



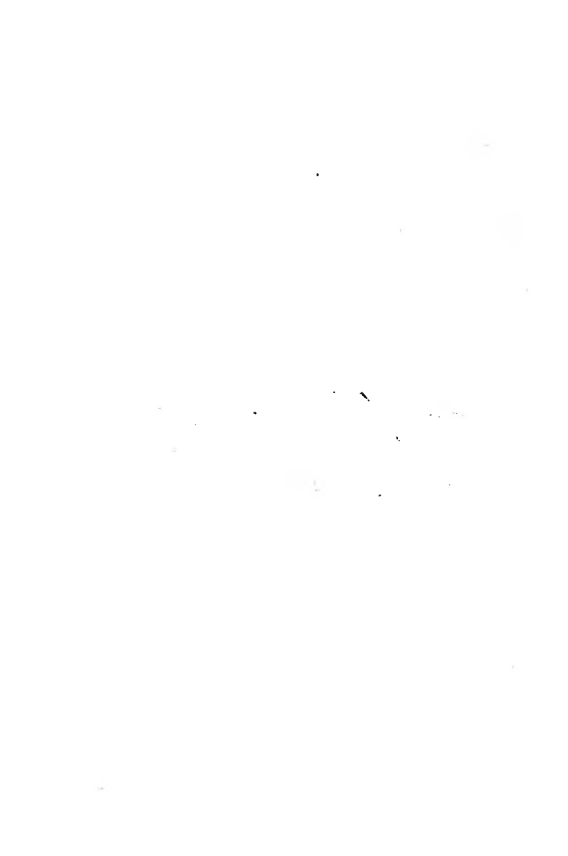
Cage & Co's  
Educational Series.

VIRGIL  
ÆNEID. --- BOOK I.

---

WETHERELL.





Compliments of  
W. J. Gay & Co



LL  
V816a We John Henderson  
Nov. 8<sup>th</sup> 84

W. J. Gage & Co.'s Classical Texts.

---

# VIRGIL'S ÆNEID,

BOOK I.

EDITED

BY

J. E. WETHERELL, B. A.



TORONTO:

W. J. GAGE & COMPANY,

1884.

295937  
25 . 1 . 3

---

Entered according to the Act of Parliament of Canada, in the year one  
thousand eight hundred and eighty-four, by W. J. GAGE & Co.,  
in the office of the Minister of Agriculture.

---

## PREFATORY NOTES.

---

### I.

Virgil's *Æneid* has been taught in the schools without interruption for eighteen centuries. Seventy generations of school-boys have been initiated into classical lore by *Arma virumque cano*. And still the interest in the grand old epic abates not a whit. The signs of the prophesied desuetude of classical study are not very apparent. In this so-called practical age a few literary demagogues set a bait for popularity by decrying with affected importunity the study of dead languages, but Latin and Greek still hold if not the first at least a foremost place in the curriculum of a liberal education. These languages are dead only to those who are dead to the humanizing influences and the glowing inspiration of "thoughts that breathe and words that burn" on almost every page of Virgil, of Homer, of Tully, of Demosthenes. Industrial education and even scientific education may neglect the ancient classics, but a liberal education never can. No uncertain sound was that uttered the other day by Lord Chief Justice Coleridge before the students of Yale. He said:—"I must publicly argue here that as a lawyer and a judge I most heartily am in favour of the classics. I have done many foolish things in my past life, but I do owe to the hours spent most wisely among the classics the position I now occupy. I have made it a religion, as far as I could, never to let a day pass without spending some time of it upon my Latin and Greek, and I heartily believe that my success was materially aided by those classics which have been the study of my life."

For the next four years the story of *Æneas* and *Dido* is to be read in our High Schools and Collegiate Institutes. The

First Book of the *Aeneid* is to be the field of study in Latin poetry. Heyne's remark regarding verse 630 of this book may be employed with reference to the whole book. He says that any youth who does not dwell on this verse with delight should be straightway prevented from reading the poet. Well, any youth who has risen from the perusal of *The Landing in Africa* without emotion and profit must be made of very common clay, or the master who has guided his studies must himself have stumbled into an alien vocation.

## II.

Little need be said of the present edition. The text, with few exceptions, follows Ribbeck's of 1872. Such forms as *volnus*, *conjunx*, *conubium*, *invidit*, *hiemps*, *volvus*, *sucepit*, *rotus*, *Juppiter*, *edloquitur*, *dicione*, *adynovit*, *umectat*, *umeros*, *obstipuit*, *Divom*, *temptat*, may seem strange at first sight, but Ribbeck's orthography in the main is supported by all recent investigations in philology, and at whatever cost it is well to discard traditional spelling when it is clearly shewn to be baseless.

In etymology, the present standard authority, Harper's Latin Dictionary (Andrews's Freund) has been closely followed.

In the preparation of the notes the editor has freely consulted all the best modern editions of Virgil. The works of Conington, Kennedy, Greenough, and Frieze have been of most service. Due acknowledgement, it is believed, has been given throughout the notes to these and other editors.

The present edition contains no references to standard grammars—(1) because such references would have unduly lengthened the notes; (2) because so many different grammars are employed in our schools; (3) because it is a moot point with many masters whether the giving of such assistance is a substantial aid to the young student.

STRATHROY, September 15th, 1884.



## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
I. Introduction. . . . .	7
II. Text, with a Summary of the Narrative. . .	21
III. Notes. . . . .	53
IV. Synonymes. . . . .	111
V. Index of Proper Names. . . . .	117
VI. Miscellany. . . . .	131
VII. Examination Questions. . . . .	141
VIII. Vocabulary. . . . .	145

## ERRATA.

---

Page 68, note on v. 156, for *equi-* read *equis*.

“ 69, note on v. 166, for *sule* read *sub*.

“ 79, note on v. 283, for *tibi* read *mihi*.

“ 84, note on v. 343, for *aur* read *agri*.

# LIFE AND WORKS

OF

VIRGIL.

---

## HIS BIRTH.

Publius Vergilius Maro was born in the 1st consulate of Crassus and Pompey, on the Ides of October (15th), B. C. 70, at Andes, now Pietola, — a hamlet near Mantua in Cisalpine Gaul.

## ORTHOGRAPHY OF HIS NAME.

There is a dispute as to whether *Vergilius* or *Virgilius* is the orthography of the name. We have the same variation in other names; Deana, Diana; Menerva, Minerva. Without doubt Vergilius is the old and true form. If we wish to conserve what is ancient in Latin we must write, Vergilius. If we wish to conserve what is ancient in English we need not banish from all our literature the familiar Virgil.

## HIS EDUCATION.

The poet received his early education at Cremona and Mediolanum (Milan). He assumed the *toga virilis* at Cremona in B. C. 55, during the 2nd consulate of Crassus and Pompey, on the very day that Lucretius died. He studied subsequently at Neapolis (Naples) under the Greek poet and grammarian, Parthenius, a native of

Bithynia. In Rome he studied under the rhetorician Epidius, and under Syro the Epicurean, an accomplished teacher of philosophy and natural science. The Epicurean tenets of Syro tinge Virgil's earlier productions.

#### THE MANTUAN EPOCH.

Virgil spent the years 48 to 40 B. C. on his paternal estate at Mantua. His time was taken up with the cultivation of his farm, with his literary studies and with the composition of his minor poems. Of his farm he was deprived in 42 B. C. after the battle of Philippi. The veterans of Octavian, on returning from the East, were rewarded for their services by allotments of land in those districts of Italy that had espoused the cause of Brutus. The neighborhood of Cremona was one of the confiscated districts. Mantua suffered on account of its nearness to Cremona. (See *Ecl.*, ix. 18., *Mantua vae miseræ nimium vicina Cremonæ*). The poet's farm was seized by a veteran named Claudius. Asinius Pollio, who was the governor of Transpadane Gaul, was a man of literary tastes. He took the poet under his protection for a time. When Pollio, however, next year, went to the assistance of L. Antonius in the Perusian war, Virgil was compelled to flee for his life. He visited Rome and gained an introduction to Mæcenas, the great patron of Augustan literature. By Mæcenas the poet was introduced to the notice of Octavian. After long delay he recovered the possession of his Mantuan estate.

#### HIS LITERARY FRIENDS.

Virgil had the friendship of the most cultured men of his day. Mæcenas was his patron. Horace, Propertius,

Plotius and Varius were his intimate friends. Horace calls Virgil "the half of his soul." (See C., I. 3., *animus dimidium meum*). Propertius gives his opinion of his friend in the famous lines referring to the forthcoming *Æneid* :—

Cedite, Romani scriptores: cedite, Grai;  
Nescio quid majus nascitur Iliade.

#### HIS VILLAS.

His favorite residence was at Naples. He had also a beautiful villa in Sicily. At Rome he had a house on the Esquiline near the gardens of Mæcenas.

#### HIS MIDDLE-AGE.

The years 40 to 20 B.C. were twenty of the most eventful years of Roman history. These twenty years of Virgil's life, except in their literary aspect, are entirely uneventful. His life was a life apart from the stir and tumult of the times. In his "suburban villas and high-way-side retreats" he was slowly evolving his immortal lines;—slowly—very slowly. He was wont to tell his friends that he licked his verses into shape as a bear her cubs. We get scarcely a glimpse of the retiring poet during these laborious years. What a Sicilian banquet of good things we might sit down to if we had a Boswellian history of these two decades of years.

#### HIS LAST DAYS AND DEATH.

Virgil was not naturally robust. He had always been in delicate health. His sedentary life of too close application was fatal. In 19 B.C. he determined on a tour through Greece and Asia, with the double purpose of restoring his health and of seeing with his natural eye the

classic scenes on which his mental eye had so often gazed with rapture. He proceeded no farther than Athens. There he met Augustus, who was returning from Samos. They both came back to Italy together. Virgil became very ill on the way, and died soon after his arrival at Brundisium, B.C. 19. He was buried near Naples. A monument is still shown which is said to be the tomb of the poet. It is alleged that the epitaph on the tomb was written by Virgil himself :—

Mantua me genuit ; Calabri rapuere ; tenet nunc  
Parthenope. Cecini pascua, rura, duces.

#### HIS APPEARANCE, CHARACTER AND TEMPERAMENT.

Virgil is said to have been of tall stature, of delicate frame, of dark complexion, of features far from handsome.

In character he was unselfish, amiable and kind-hearted. "To relieve the wretched was his pride." In a profligate age he was irreproachable and pure,—so pure that the Neapolitans called him Parthenias (from *παρθενος*, a virgin). His own ability he underrated. So little did he esteem his greatest work, the *Æneid*, that, before his death, he requested his executors to burn the manuscripts. He was religious while many of his countrymen were curious sceptics or rank infidels.

He was modest in the company of friends and diffident among strangers. He was of a pensive and melancholy disposition, but he never became splenetic and cynical.

#### HIS WORKS.

Virgil's earliest attempt is said to have been an historic poem, *Res Romanæ*, after the manner of Ennius. He found the subject too vast and the difficulties too many.

It is even said that he became disgusted with the ruggedness of Ennius.

*Minor Poems.* The following Minor Poems have been ascribed to Virgil, but nearly all of them on very insufficient evidence :—

(1) *Culex*, the story of a shepherd saved from a snake by the sting of a gnat which he killed. This is probably spurious.

(2) *Ciris*, the myth of Scylla and Nisus. Internal evidence shows that Virgil never wrote this. Some attribute it to Gallus.

(3) *Priapeia*. We may be almost sure that Virgil never put his hand into such filth.

(4) *Moretum* is a fragment. It begins the description of the daily-life of a farmer. It may be Virgil's.

(5) *Copa*, an invitation of a bar-maid to travellers to come in and enjoy themselves. Possibly Virgil's.

(6) *Catalecta* are shorter pieces of various kinds, some of which seem to be Virgilian.

*The Great Poems of Virgil are :—*

(1) The "Bucolics," or "Eclogues," written between 41 and 37 B.C.

(2) The "Georgics," written between 36 and 29.

(3) The "Æneid," written between 29 and 19.

**THE BUCOLICS.**—The term *Bucolica* is from the Greek *βουκολέω*, "to tend cattle." Bucolic poems, therefore, are poems on the tending of herds,—pastoral poems,—poems in which the speakers are shepherds or husbandmen. The other term applied to these poems, "Eclogues," is from the Greek *ἐκλογή*, "a collection." On account of an incorrect etymology some have written the word "Æglogue," deriving it from two Greek words meaning "the tales of goats or goat-herds." It is uncertain how these poems received the name Eclogues. (a) Some say they received this name because they are imitations of passages

*selected* from Theocritus ; (*b*) Others think the term denotes a *collection* of poems similar in form and on similar themes ; (*c*) A third explanation is that they are a *collection* of poems on pastoral themes ; (*d*) There is still another explanation,—that the poems are *selections*, made by the poet himself, from various Bucolic poems written by him at different times. Theocritus, the Sicilian, was the principal writer of pastoral poetry before Virgil. Virgil closely imitated Theocritus, but the imitations want the variety and life of the original. Virgil's shepherds are too much alike. Where Theocritus is minute and accurate Virgil is general and vague. Virgil, however, is more polished in his diction and less gross in his expressions than his Greek original. The Eclogues are of two kinds :—(1) Those that allegorize some events or characters of the time ; (2) Those that treat literally of shepherds and country life.

The GEORGICS (γῆ, “the earth, ἐργον, work”). This is a didactic poem, on agriculture, in four books. The first book treats of the cultivation of the soil ; the second, of fruit trees ; the third, of horses and cattle ; the fourth, of bees. The versification of the poem is inimitable. It is the most finished specimen of the Latin hexameter in existence. This is Virgil's most original poem.

The ÆNEID. This is an epic poem describing the adventures of Æneas after the fall of Troy. It is modelled after the Homeric poems. Many passages of the Æneid are imitations or translations of passages in the Iliad and the Odyssey. The wanderings of Æneas remind us of the *Nostos* of Ulysses. The shield of Æneas very closely resembles the shield of Achilles. The storm and the speech



of Æneas in the first book are almost translations from the fifth book of the *Odyssey*. Virgil's *Necyia* is copied from the same poem. His similes are Homeric. His battles owe all their life to the Homeric poems. Virgil borrowed many of his best thoughts from other Greek poems. Throughout the Æneid there are many translations from Greek tragedy. Much of the second book is derived from two Cyclic poems: *The Sack of Troy* and *the Little Iliad*. Euphorion furnished him with the legend of *Laocoon*. The Cyclic *ῥοσσοὶ* supplied ideas for the third book. In the fourth book Virgil borrowed from the *Argonautica* of Apollonius Rhodius of Alexandria. Virgil owes much too to the older Latin poets. Many of his lines, and even whole passages, are drawn from the works of Ennius, Pacuvius, Attius, Nævius, Lucilius, Lucretius, Catullus, Varius.

The Æneid consists of twelve books and embraces a period of eight years. In the first book Æneas is driven by a storm to the coast of Africa, where he is received by Dido, queen of Carthage. In the second and third books Æneas tells Dido the sad story of the fall of Troy and of his own escape, and recounts the many dangers of the voyage from Troy to Drepanum in Sicily, where he buried his father. In the fourth book we are told of the attachment of Dido for Æneas, of the departure of Æneas in obedience to the commands of the gods, of the catastrophe of Dido's death by her own hand. The fifth book contains the history of the visit to Sicily. In the sixth book Æneas reaches Italy; visits the Sibyl of Cumæ; descends to the infernal regions, where he sees his father, Anchises, and has unfolded to him the coming glory of

the Roman empire. This book closes with the famous panegyric on Marcellus. In these six books the adventures of Ulysses as described in the *Odyssey* are always before the poet's eye. This half of the poem is far superior to the other.

Here it may be said that the critics have discovered an anachronism in the visit of Æneas to Carthage. Chronologers place the destruction of Troy in 1184, B.C. Carthage was not founded until several centuries afterwards.

The last six books of the *Æneid* contain the history of the struggles of Æneas in Italy. This part of the poem has for its model the battles of the *Iliad*. Latinus offers in marriage to Æneas his daughter Lavinia, who had already been betrothed to Turnus, king of the Rutuli. The conflict between the heroes is terminated by the death of Turnus, who is slain by Æneas.

The *Æneid* was begun when Augustus was in Spain, and probably at the instigation of the emperor himself. Virgil did not live to complete the revision of his poem. In his will he requested his friends, Varius and Tucca, to improve the poem or to burn it. In his last hours he desired the manuscript to be destroyed. Augustus, after Virgil's death, instructed the executors to publish the work without interpolations. They transposed the second and third books, and omitted II., 567—588. The fact that the *Æneid* was not thoroughly revised by the poet may account for the many incomplete lines in the poem.

Virgil is very skilful in imitative harmony. Recurring dactyls express speed :—

Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

*Æn. viii., 596*

Recurring spondees express dignity :—  
*quæ divum incedo regina.*

*Æn. i., 50.*

A struggle is expressed by a hiatus :—

*Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam.*

*Geo. i., 281.*

Many other special effects are produced by a deft handling of the metres.

Pope and others think that Virgil had a political object in writing the *Æneid*. It is said that the primary object of the poem was to glorify Cæsar; its secondary object, to flatter the vanity of the Romans by the splendor and antiquity of their origin. With this view we may regard *Æneas* as typifying Augustus; *Dido*, *Cleopatra*; *Turnus*, *Antony*.

Many critics have disparaged the *Æneid*. Its principal defect, if defect it may be called, is want of originality. Then it wants unity of construction. The hero, moreover, is not entirely satisfactory. In the war with *Turnus*, *Æneas* at times loses our sympathy, and *Turnus* excites a superior interest. The historian, *Niebuhr*, entertains a very low opinion of *Virgil*. He places him in the second rank of Roman poets. He denies his fertility of genius and inventive powers. He says the *Æneid* is a complete failure, an unhappy idea from beginning to end. He says that an Epic poem should be a narrative of events known and interesting to the mass of a nation. He blames *Virgil* for mixing Italian traditions with Greek legends. *Virgil* is nobly vindicated in the extracts quoted below from several modern *Virgilian* scholars.

## INTRODUCTION.

### VIRGIL AND HIS PREDECESSORS.

“All educated Romans of the day regarded Virgil as superior in many respects to any poet who had yet appeared. It was most of all in the exquisite finish and harmony of his hexameters that he excelled all who had preceded him. The hexameter verse had been first introduced into the Latin language by the poet Ennius. But though distinguished by originality, strength and vigor, the poetry of Ennius was harsh and rugged to a degree which rendered it to the more cultivated tastes of later generations almost intolerable. Nor by poets who succeeded Ennius had any such improvement been made in the composition of Latin verse as to admit of any comparison between them and their Grecian models. It was reserved for two great poets of Rome, two congenial spirits, Virgil and Horace, to elevate the national poetry to a character worthy of Rome, to develop all the resources of their noble language, and to make it flow both in heroic and lyric verse with all the grace and dignity which had hitherto been characteristic of the Greek alone.”—*Frieze*.

### HIS POSTHUMOUS FAME.

“In all literary circles of Rome Virgil was extolled and quoted; in schools he was taught; his writings and the events of his life supplied material for lectures, essays, comments, to a long series of grammarians, and to collectors of literary gossip. The poets next to his time revered and imitated him as their great master; even historians underwent his influence, manifest in the style of Tacitus, and discernible even in that of Livy. A wider renown awaited Virgil in two other spheres. A zealous heathen,

if ever there was one, he obtained special reverence in the minds of early Christians as an exceptionally favoured heathen, ordained, half a century before the birth of Christ, to foretell the Christ who should be born. More strange, if possible, is that phase of the Virgilian legends which presents the poet in popular belief as 'an enchanter who creates talismans at pleasure, sails through the air in magic ships, whisks princesses from Rome to Babylon in a flash of lightning, sends a familiar spirit to rob an emperor of his supper.' This tradition may be due in part to Virgil's supposed intimacy with Sibyls, partly to the scene of incantation in his eighth Eclogue; and some suppose that his mother's name, *Magia*, helped to give her son the reputation of a magician."—*Kennedy*.

## VIRGIL DEFENDED.

"Virgil found some difficulty in making the calm excellences of goodness and piety appear heroic and striking; and, like Milton, he has from the necessity of the case suffered the fury and unbridled passion of some of his characters to make a more lively and enduring impression than the central personage of his poem. For it must be admitted that the Turnus of the *Æneid*, and the Satan of *Paradise Lost*, take a more powerful hold upon our imaginations, and come nearer to Homer's conception of a hero, than the calm majesty of Milton's Saviour, or the patient suffering and religious obedience of Virgil's *Æneas*. But whatever defects there may be in the *Æneid*, it is replete with all the qualities which are essential to a great work of art. It is great in conception and invention. It is wonderfully diversified in scenes, incidents and characters. It is adorned with the finest diction

and imagery of which language is capable. In discoursing of great achievements and great events, it never comes short of the grandeur which befits the epic style ; in passages of sorrow and suffering it takes hold of our sympathies with all the power of the most heart-rending tragedy."—*Frieze*.

"Many are the faults of the *Æneid* ; there is hardly any great poem that has so many ; it wants the unity of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey* ; sometimes it is too long, then again too short ; it is often languid and deficient in fire ; scarcely any characters in it are happily drawn ; the latter six books are inferior to the first six. On the other hand there is in Virgil a great tenderness of feeling, something better and more charming than mere Roman virtue or morality ; that he excels in pathos, as Homer in sublimity, is the old opinion ; and it is surely the right one. The poet never becomes affected or sentimental ; he hardly ever offends against good taste ; he knows when to stop ; he is excellent in his silence as well as in his speech. Virgil, as Wordsworth says, is a great master of language ; but no one can really be a master of language unless he be also a master of thought, of which language is the expression."—*Lonsdale and Lee*.

"Is Virgil to be called a great poet ? may be asked by those who take part with Niebuhr. To answer this question fully, it would be necessary to define exactly what is meant by the term 'great,' as applied to a poet. But, leaving its abstract side, we content ourselves with simply saying : if a writer who was a poet only and not an actor, has, by the power of his written works alone, lived in the minds of men, and exercised a commanding influence upon

them during nineteen centuries ; if he is the founder of a school, which counts among its scholars such names as Silius and Statius in olden times, Tasso and Camoens at a later date ; if after the birth of modern Italian poetry, one so unlike him in personal and literary characteristics as Dante could hold him in such reverence as to make him the guide of that imaginary pilgrimage which constitutes the plot of his immortal poem, it seems inconsistent with common sense to withhold from such a writer the style and title of a great poet."

"It has sometimes been said that Virgil is a poet by art, study and labor, not by native power. No statement can be more wrong-sighted and futile. If ever there was a born poet, Virgil was one."

"We venture to call Virgil a true poet by nature ; inferior in power to some famous poets ; inferior, probably, to others of minor fame ; but one who by fine feeling, exquisite skill, and intense study reached a poetic perfection which has given him the place he holds in the realm of literature."—*Kennedy*.

"Roman literature had always been imitative ; Pacuvius and Attius had set themselves to make the best they could out of Sophocles and Æschylus ; and it was doubtless in his own judgment, as well as in that of eulogistic critics, that Ennius appeared to be wise and brave and a second Homer. But the period which witnessed the establishment of the empire generated new hopes and aspirations among the poets of Rome. The fervour of an age, half revolutionary, half organic in its character, had produced intellectual activities which the imperial system was not slow to welcome and cherish. The writers of the

new era saw that Greece had as yet yielded but few of her spoils to her semi-barbarous invaders ; and they planned fresh expeditions, which should be undertaken under more exalted auspices, and return crowned with greener and more luxuriant laurels. . . . Greece was to be conquered, and conquered with her own weapons. . . . It was in this spirit that he addressed himself to the task of reproducing Homer. The imitation of externals was a thing not to be avoided or dexterously concealed, but to be openly and boldly embraced. . . . Even in his own day there appear to have been critics, probably rival versifiers, who reproached him with having taken so much from Homer ; and the answer which he is said to have made shows the light in which he wished his own labors to be regarded. ‘*Let them try to steal for themselves as they say I have stolen for myself, and they will find that it is easier to rob Hercules of his club than to rob Homer of a single verse.*’ It was an act of high-handed brigandage, which, rightly appreciated, carries with it its own justification. In the long hours of laborious days, paring down and refining the verses which had been poured out in the exuberance of the morning, he grappled with the Grecian Hercules, and had again and again wrested from him that weapon which had so long been the terror of meaner free-booters.”—*Conington.*



# VIRGIL'S ÆNEID.

## BOOK I.

(vv. 1—7).

*Subject and plan of the work. The wanderings of Æneas by sea and land, and his wars in Italy.*

*Od. i. 1.* ARMA virumque cano, Trojæ qui primus ab oris *distiny ora, the*  
Italianam, fato profugus, Laviniaque venit *In what words is pro u. 5.*  
*id. i. 1. 5* Litora, multum ille et terris jactatus et alto,  
*untrained* Vi superum, sævæ memorem Junonis ob iram ; *to save the minor of*  
5 *de a quo.* Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem, *wrath: "Cunning"*  
Inferretque Deos Latio : genus unde Latinum, *"in his strings"*  
Albanique patres, atque altæ mœnia Romæ. *until a city."*

(vv. 8—11).

*The invocation to the Muse.*

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine læso, *(1) quo: quâ de causa*  
*involuntate =* Quidve dolens, regina Deum tot volvere casus, *for what reason is it*  
10 *ins. ap. p. 1020* Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores, *it will bring this*  
Impulerit. Tantæne animis cælestibus iræ ? *(2) = quare ob læsionem*  
*nos, πολυμηχανος* *causæ minime.*  
*δυσσεως.* *suche dat. scil. sim. b.*  
*all. l. 1020.*

(vv. 12—33).

*The hostility of Juno towards Æneas explained.*

Urbs antiqua fuit—Tyrii tenuere coloni—  
Karthago, Italianam contra Tiberinaque longè *with longæ scil. dist.*  
Ostia, dives opum, studiisque asperrima belli : *genus (10) aliam p.*  
15 Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam *of even: "in" i. 1020.*

- Scam.* Posthabitâ coluisse Samo. Hic illius arma,  
 Hic currus fuit : hoc regnum Dea gentibus esse,  
 Si quâ fata sinant, jam tum tenditque fovetque.  
 Progeniem sed enim Trojano a sanguine duci  
 20 Audierat, Tyrias olim quæ verteret arces. *"doomed to overthrow"*  
 Hinc populum, latè regem belloque superbum,  
 Venturum excidio Libyæ ; sic volvere Parcas.  
 Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,  
 Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis—  
 25 Necdum etiam causæ irarum sævique dolores  
 Exciderant animo. Manet altâ mente repôstum  
 Judicium Paridis, spretæque injuria formæ,  
 Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores—  
 His accensa super, jactatos æquore toto : *"jactated and uttered"*  
 30 Troas, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achilli,  
 Arcebat longè Latio : multosque per annos  
 Errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum.  
 Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

(vv. 34—49).

*The Trojans set sail from Drepanum in the hope of reaching Italy. Juno's soliloquy.*

- Vix e conspectu Siculæ telluris in altum  
 35 Vela dabant læti, et spumas salis ære ruebant ; *"sail sea"*  
 Cum Juno, æternum servans sub pectore vulnus, *"wound"*  
 Hæc secum : "Mene incepto desistere victam, *"boasted"*  
 Nec posse Italiâ Teucrorum avertere regem ?  
 Quippe vetor fatis ! Pallasne exurere classem  
 40 Argivom, atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,  
 Unius ob noxam et furias Ajacis Oilei ? *Scam—*  
 Ipsa, Jovis rapidum jaculata e nubibus ignem,

- Disjecitque rates, evertitque æquora ventis :  
 Illum exspirantem transfixo pectore flammam  
 45 Turbine corripuit, scopuloque infixit acuto. *infixit ab ad*  
 Ast ego, quæ Divom incedo regina, Jovisque *incedo with steadily etc.*  
 Et soror et conjunx, unâ cum gente tot annos  
 Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Junonis adoret *ali. adorat*  
 Præterea, aut supplex aris imponat honorem? *ali. : imponat*

(vv. 50)—(63).

*Juno seeks Aeolia, the land of storms. The realm of Aeolus described.*

- 50 Talia flammato secum Dea corde volutans,  
 Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus Austris, *aptum to stormy*  
 Æoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Æolus antro *sonans multi*  
 Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras *harmony: struggle*  
 Imperio premit, ac vinclis et carcere frenat. *winds & sounding elements*  
 55 Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis *while he murmured*  
 Circum claustra fremunt. Celsâ sedet Æolus arce, *echoes*  
 Sceptra tenens, molliorque animos et temperat iras. *the present for the*  
 Ni faciat, maria ac terras cælumque profundum *quæ vicinatas.*  
 Quippe ferant rapidi secum, verrantque per auras.  
 60 Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris,  
 Hoc metuens; molemque et montes insuper altos *"molem montes"*  
 Imposuit; regemque dedit, qui fœdere certo *altum." etc.*  
 Et premere et laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.

(vv. 64—81).

*Juno's address to Aeolus, and his reply.*

- Ad quem tum Juno supplex hiis vocibus usa est :  
 65 " Æole—namque tibi Divom pater atque hominum *πατὴρ ἀνθρῶπων*  
 rex *τὸ θεῶν τὸν τοῦ ἀνθρῶπων*  
 Et mulcere dedit fluctūs et tollere vento—  
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor,

Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates.

Incute vim ventis, submersa quæ obrue puppes :

70 Aut age diversos, et disice corpora ponto.

Sunt mihi bis septem præstanti corpore Nymphæ ;

Quarum quæ formâ pulcherrima Deïopea, *incline*

Conubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo, *Scan.*

Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos

75 Exigat, et pulchrâ faciat te prole parentem."

Æolus hæc contrâ "Tuus, o regina, quid optes,

Explorare labor ; mihi jussa capessere fas est.

Tu mihi quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrâ, Jovemque

Concilias ; tu das epulis accumbere Divom,

80 Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem."

(vv. 81—91).

*The storm.*

Hæc ubi dicta, cavum conversâ cuspide montem

Impulit in latus ; ac venti, velut agmine facto,

Quâ data porta, ruunt, et terras turbine perfiant.

Incubuerè mari, totumque a sedibus imis

Unâ Eurusque Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis

Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctûs.

Insequitur clamorque virùm, stridorque rudentum.

Eripiunt subitò nubes cælumque diemque

Teucrorum ex oculis : ponto nox incubat atra.

Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus æther ;

Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

(vv. 92—101).

*The despair of Æneas.*

Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.

Ingemit, et dūplices tendens ad sidera palmas,

Talia voce refert : " O terque quaterque beati,

- 95 Quis ante ora patrum, Trojæ sub mœnibus altis,  
 Contigit oppetere ! o Danaûm fortissime gentis,  
 Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis  
 Non potuisse, tuâque animam hanc effundere dextra  
 Sævus ubi telo Æcibiæ jacet Hector, ubi ingens  
 100 Sarpedon : ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis  
 Scuta virûm galeasque, et fortia corpora volvit."

(vv. 102—123).

*The Trojan fleet is scattered and in peril.*

- Talia jactanti stridens Aquilone procella  
 Velum adversa ferit, fluctûsque ad sidera tollit.  
 Franguntur remi : tum prora avertit, et undis  
 105 Dat latus : insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.  
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda dehiscens  
 Terram inter fluctûs aperit ; furit æstiva arenis.  
 Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet  
 Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quæ in fluctibus, Aras  
 110 Dorsum immane mari summo. Tres Eurus ab alto  
 In brevia et syrtes urguet, miserabile visu,  
 Inliditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arenæ.  
 Unam, quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,  
 Ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus  
 115 In puppim ferit : excutitur pronusque magister  
 Volvitur in caput : ast illam ter fluctus illædem  
 Torquet agens circûm, et rapidus vorat æquore vortex.  
 Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,  
 Arma virûm, tabulæque, et Troia gaza per undas.  
 120 Jam validam Ilionæi navem, jam fortis Achati,  
 Et quâ vectus Abas, et quâ grandævus Aletes,

*aliis hinc*  
 Vicit hiemps; laxis laterum compāgibus omnes  
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.

(vv. 124—141).

*Neptune lifts his head and rebukes the winds.*

- Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,  
 125 Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus, et imis *(1) om. d.*  
*des? deturbat;* Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto *del. 7. 1/2*  
 Prospiciens, summā placidum caput extulit undā. *7. having a*  
*var. 1/2.*  
 Disjectam Æneæ toto videt æquore classem,  
 Fluctibus oppressos Troas cælique ruinā.  
 130 Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis, et iræ.  
 Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat; dehinc talia fatur  
 “Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?  
 Jam cælum terramque, meo sine numine, Venti,  
 Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?  
 135 Quos ego—Sed motos præstat componere fluctūs:  
 Pòst mihi non simili poenā commissa luetis.  
*del. simili v. luetis*  
 Maturate fugam, regique hæc dicite vestro—  
 Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,  
 Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,  
 140 Vestras, Eure, domos. Illā se jactet in aulā  
 Æolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.” *ali. ab-ol or*  
*place.*

(vv. 142—156).

*The waves are stilled, and the Trojan ships rescued.*

*ali - ræc*  
 “*diapelo*” Sic ait, et dicto citiùs tumida æquora placat,  
 Collectasque fugat nubes, solemque reducit.  
 Cymothoë, simul et Triton adnixus, acuto

- p 108. 145 Detrudant naves scopulo : levat ipse tridenti ;  
 "makes a way through"  
 Et vastas aperit syrtes, et temperat æquor, *calms*  
 Atque rōtis summas levibus perlabitur undas.  
 Ac veluti magno in populo cum sæpe coorta est *in a great thing*  
*groom's perfect*  
 Seditio, sævitque animis ignobile vulgus ;  
 150 Jamque fæces et saxa volant ; furor arma ministrat : *potas: que*  
 Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem *id est, q. d. h. d.*  
*severe the*  
*with eager ear*  
*colly they atten*  
 Conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant ;  
 Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulect.  
 "uproar" Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, æquora postquam  
 155 Prospiciens genitor, cæloque invectus aperto, *v. 126.*  
 "alii: fluctu" Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo. *"desiderio"*

(vv. 157—173).

*The Trojans with seven ships reach the coast of Africa*

- Defessi Æneadæ, quæ proxima, litora cursu = *rapide.*  
 Contendunt petere, et Libyæ vertuntur ad oras. *vertuntur = avers.*  
 Est in secessu longo locus : insula portum  
 "shelter" 160 Efficit objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto  
 Frangitur inque sinūs scindit sese unda reductos. *scindit = h. d. a*  
*scindit = h. d. a*  
 Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes geminique minantur  
 In cælum scopuli, quorum sub vertice latè  
 "in their direction" *form to discover*  
 "era."  
 Æquora tuta silent : tum silvis scæna coruscis *"a large open area"*  
 "campus" *coruscis*  
 165 Desuper, horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbrâ.  
 "in the house" *to faces the view*  
 Fronte sub adversâ scopulis pendentibus antrum—  
 Intus aquæ dulces, vivoque sedilia saxo—  
 Nympharum domus : hîc fessas non vincula naves  
 Ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancōra morsu. *cf. ἀγκύρα*  
 "from the bank" *111* 170 Huc septem Æneas collectis navibus omni *alii: ab omni instrum*  
 "from the coast" *8* *alii: an* Ex numero subit ; ac, magno telluris amore = *desiderio* *cf. εὐρος*  
*τόπος*

adverb "in v'gōs" Egressi, optatā potiuntur Troës arenā,  
 "ing with brine" Et sale tabentes artūs in litore ponunt. *stoleh*

(vv. 174—175).

*They prepare to grind their corn.*

8 a. l. Ac primū silici scintillam excudit Achates,  
 a. g. i. 175 Succcepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum  
 "shots" Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam. = septem fecit  
 "i: corruption" Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque armis. "quickly lit a  
 "with their hot" Expediunt fessi rerum: frugesque receptas "five amid the  
 "he would?" Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo. "under"

(vv. 180—183).

*Aeneas climbs a hill, but can't desert the rest of his fleet. He  
 spies a herd of deer and shoots seven of them.*

180 Æneas scopulum interea conscendit, et omnem *bracchium*  
 Prospectum latè pelago petit, Anthea si quem *spicabat*  
 Jactatum vento videat, Parygiasque biremes, *= sicubi = et*  
 Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caii. *nov: "if any where"*  
 Navem in conspectu nullam, tres litore cervos  
 185 Prospicit errantes; hos tota armenta sequuntur *propaly:*  
 A tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen. *"plunging ones"*  
 Constitit hinc, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas  
 Corripuit, fidus quæ tela gerebat Achates;  
 Ductoresque ipsos primū, capita alta ferentes  
 190 Cornibus arboreis, sternit; tum volgus, et omnem  
 Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam.  
 Nec prius absistit, quàm septem ingentia victor *"unsuccessfully"*  
 Corpora fundat humi, et numerum cum navibus  
 sequet.



(vv. 194—203).

*Returning to his companions, Æneas addresses them with consoling words.*

Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.

*"kind"* 195 Vina, bonus quæ deinde caldis onerârat Aestes *"had stowed across"*  
*reside limits*  
*undil'*  
 Litore Trinacriæ dederatque abeuntibus heros,  
 Dividit, et dictis mœrentia pectora mulcet : *"soothing"*

"O socii (neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum), *(11 = 11; 17 = 17; 20 = 20)*

O passi graviora : dabit Deus his quæque finem. *(2), with some*

*age: scopolos* 200 Vos et Scyllæum rabiem, penitusque sonantes *"Fishes" scopolos*

*ging scylos*  
 Accêstis scopulos : vos et Cyclopa saxa *"rebound" - diving this C*  
*what objection to Cyclopa*

Experti. Revocate animos, mœstumque timorem *abli; Cyclopa*

Mittite. Forsan et hæc olim meminisse juvabit.

Per varios casûs, per tot discrimina rerum, *no periculosas.*

205 Tendimus in Latium, seles ubi fata quietas

Ostendunt : illic fas regna resurgere Trojæ.

*hold out" 40*  
*1770 0a = 299.* Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis." *"happy lot"*

Talia voce refert; curisque ingentibus æger

Spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem." *"holds concealed"*

(vv. 210—222).

*The crews dive and converse about their missing companions.*

210 Illi se præcæ accingunt dapibusque futuris.

Tergora deripiunt costis, et viscera nudant : *"flesh"; darkness"*

*sci troian*  
 Pars in frusta secant, veribusque tremantia figunt.

*vasa*  
 Litore ænâ locant alii, flummasque ministrant.

Tum victu revocant vires; fusi que per herbam *"stretched"*

*hæc 20* 215 Implentur veteris Bacchi piuguisque ferinæ.  
*hæc theorum sativas*

*seen appears* Postquam exempta fames epulis mensæque remotæ,  
*disperse* Amisos longo socios sermone requirunt,  
*one look* Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,  
*lemon* Sive extrema pati, nec jam exaudire vocatos.  
 220 Præcipuè pius Æneas, nunc acris Oronti,  
 Nunc Amyci casum genit, et crudelia secum  
 Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

(vv. 223—253).

*Venus appears before Jupiter, and complains of the hardships of Aeneas.*

*of morning* Et jam finis erat; cum Juppiter æthere summo  
*despiciens* Despiciens mare velivolam, terrasque jacentes,  
 225 Litoraque, et latos populos, sic vertice cæli  
 Constitit, et Libyæ defixit lumina regnis.  
 Atque illum, tales jactantem pectore curas,  
 Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes,  
 Adloquitur Venus: "O, qui res hominumque Deumque  
 230 Æternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terras,  
 Quid meus Æneas in te committere tantum,  
 Quid Troës potuere, quibus, tot funera passis, <sup>(1) death</sup>  
 Cunctus ob Italianæ terrarum clauditur orbis? <sup>(2) distress</sup>  
 Certè hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,  
 235 Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucris, <sup>revived</sup>  
 Qui mare, qui terras, omni ditione tenerent,  
 Pollicitus, quæ te, Genitor, sententia vertit?  
 Hoc equidem occasum Trojæ tristesque ruinas  
 Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens. <sup>Assuming that within a few years</sup>  
 240 Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos <sup>as the Trojans suffered</sup>  
 Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?"

An'enor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,  
 Illyricos penetrare sinūs, atque intima tutus  
 Regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,  
 245 Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis  
 It mare proruptem, et pelago premit aiva sonanti.  
 Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit  
 Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit  
 Troia: nunc placidā compōstus pace quiescit.  
 250 Nos, tua progenies, cœli quibus adunis arcem,  
 Navibus—infandam—amissis, unius ob iram  
 Prodimur, atque Italis longè disjungimur oris.  
 Hic pietatis honos? Sic nos in scepra reponis?

(vv. 254—296).

*Jupiter comforts Venus by telling her of the coming glory of Æneas and of his descendants, the Romans, who are to rule the world.*

"gently smiling" Olli subridens hominum sator atque Deorum,  
 255 Voltu, quo cœlum tempestatesque serenat,  
 Oscula libavit natæ; dehinc talia fatur:  
 "Parce metu, Cytherea; miment immota tuorum  
 Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini  
 Mœnia, sublimemque feres ad sidera cœli  
 260 Magnanimum Æacân; neque me sententia vertit.  
 Hic—tibi fabôr enim, quando hæc tē cura remordet,  
 Longiùs et volvens fatôrum arcana movebo—  
 Bellum ingens geret Italiã, populosque feroces  
 Contundet, mœresque viris et mœnia ponet,  
 265 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit æstas,  
 Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.

At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iūlo  
 Additur—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Iliæ regio—  
 Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes

Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavinî  
 Transferet, et longam multâ vi muniet Albam.

Hic jam ter centum totos regnabitur annos  
 Gente sub Hectoreâ, donec regina sacerdos,  
 Marte gravis, geminam partu dabit Iliæ prolem.

275 Inde lupæ fulvo nutritis tegmine lætus

Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet  
 Mœnia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.

His ego nec mētās rerum nec tempora pono :  
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Juno,

280 Quæ mare nunc terrasque metu cælumque fatigat,  
 Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit

Romanos rerum dominos gentemque togatam.

Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus ætas,  
 Cum domus Assaraci Phthiâ clarasque Mycenæ

285 Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis.

Nascetur pulchiâ Trojanus origine Cæsar—

Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris—

Julius, a magno demissum nomen Iūlo.

Hunc tu olim cælo, spoliis Orientis onustum,

290 Accipies sœcura : vocabitur hic quoque votis.

Aspera tum positis mitescent sæcula bellis.

Canæ Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,

Jura dabunt : diræ ferro et compāgibus artis

Claudentur Belli portæ : Furor impius intus

295 Sæva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis

Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.”

*etrol in  
 ref al p. 100*

*abl men  
 monum*

*de de p. 100  
 rollen!*

*Dah.*

(vv. 297—304).

*Mercury is sent to the Carthaginians to move them to hospitality.*

Hæc ait, et Maiã genitum demittit ab alto ;  
 Ut terræ, utque novæ pateant Karthaginis arces  
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido  
 300 Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum  
 Remigio alarum, ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris.  
 Et jam jussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Pœni  
 Corda, volente Deo. In primis regina quietum  
 Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

(vv. 305—313).

*Aeneas goes forth with Achates to explore the neighboring country.*

305 At pius Æneas per noctem plurima volvens,  
 Ut primùm lux alma data est, exire locosque  
 Explorare novos ; quas vento accesserit oras,  
 Qui teneant—nam inculta videt—hominesne, feræne,  
 Quærere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.  
 310 Classem in convexo nemorum, sub rupe cavatã,  
 Arboribus clausam circùm atque horrentibus umbris,  
 Occulit : ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,  
 Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

(vv. 314—324).

*Venus disguised as a huntress appears to Aeneas and addresses him.*

Cui mater mediã sese tulit obvia silvã,  
 315 Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma  
 Spartanæ : vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat

Harpalyce, volucremque fugā prævertitur Eurum.  
 Namque umeris de moreabilem suspenderit arcum  
 Venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,  
 320 Nuda genu, nodoque sinūs collecta fluentes.  
 Ac prior, “Heus,” inquit, “juvenes, monstrate mearum  
 rum  
 Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,  
 Succinctam pharetrā et maculosæ tegmine lyncis,  
 Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.”

(vv. 325—334).

*The reply of Aeneas.*

325 Sic Venus ; et Veneris contrā sic filius orsus :  
 “Nulla tuarum audita mihi, neque visa sororum,  
 O—quam te memorem ?—Virgo ; namque haud tibi  
 voltus  
 Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat. O Dea certè !  
 An Phoebi soror ? an Nympharum sanguinis una ?  
 330 Sis felix, nostrumque leves, quæcumque, laborem,  
 Et quo sub cælo tandem, quibus orbis in oris  
 Jactemur, doceas : ignari hominumque locorumque  
 Erramus. vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti.  
 Multa tibi ante aras nostrā cadet hostia dextrā.”

(vv. 335—368).

*Venus briefly narrates the story of Dido and the founding of Carthage.*

335 Tum Venus : “Haud equidem tali me dignor honore.  
 Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,

- Purpureoque altè suras vincire cothurno.  
 Punica regna vides, Tyrios, et Agenoris urbem ;  
 Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
- 340 Imperium Dido Tyriã regit urbe profecta,  
 Germanum fugiens. Longa est injuria, longæ  
 Ambages ; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.  
 Huic conjunx Sychæus erat, ditissimus agri  
 Phœnicum, et magno miseræ dilectus amore ;
- 345 Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugârat  
 Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat  
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.  
 Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychæum,  
 Impius ante aras, atque auri cæcus amore,
- 350 Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum  
 Germanæ, factumque diu celavit ; et ægram,  
 Multa malus simulans, vanâ spe lusit amantem.  
 Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago  
 Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris ;
- 355 Crudeles aras, trajectaque pectora ferro  
 Nudavit, cæcumque domûs scelus omne retextit.  
 Tum celerare fugam, patriâque excedere suadet ;  
 Auxiliumque viæ veteres tellure recludit  
 Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
- 360 His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.  
 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni  
 Aut metus acer erat : naves, quæ forte paratæ,  
 Corripiunt onerantque auro. Portantur avari  
 Pygmalionis opes pelago : dux femina facti.
- 365 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis  
 Mœnia, surgentemque novæ Karthaginis arcem :

Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,  
Taurino quantum possent circumdare terge.

(vv. 369—386).

*Aeneas tells the sad story of his misfortunes.*

- Sed vos qui tandem ? quibus aut venistis ab oris ?  
370 Quòve tenetis iter ?” Quærenti talibus ille  
Suspirans, imoque trahens a pectore vocem :  
“O Dea, si primā repetens ab origine pergam,  
Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,  
Antè diem clauso componat Vesper Òlympos.  
375 Nos Trojā antiquā—si vestras forte per aures  
Trojæ nomen iit—diversa per æquora vectos,  
Forte suā Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.  
Sum pius Æneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates  
Classe veho mecum, famā super æthera notus.  
380 Italiam quæro patriam, et genus ab Jove summo.  
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus æquor,  
Matre Deā monstrante viam, data fata secutus.  
Vix septem convulsæ undis Euroque supersunt.  
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyæ deserta peragro,  
385 Europā atque Asiā pulsus.” Nec plura querentem  
Passa Venus, medio sic interfata dolore est :

(vv. 387—401).

*Venus assures him of the safety of his missing ships, and directs him to Carthage.*

“Quisquis es, hand (credo) invisus cælestibus auras  
Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.  
Perge modò, atque hinc te Reginæ ad limina perfer.



- 390 Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam  
 Nuntio, et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam,  
 Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.  
 Aspice bis senos, lætantes agmine, cygnos,  
 Ætheriã quos lapsa plagã Jovis ales aperto
- 395 Turbabat cælo : nunc terras ordine longo  
 Aut capere, aut captas jam despectare videntur.  
 Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,  
 Et cœtu cinxere polum, cantûsque dedere ;  
 Haud aliter puppesque tuæ pubesque tuorum
- 400 Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo.  
 Perge modò, et, quã, te ducit via, dirige gressum."

(vv. 402—417).

*The goddess reveals herself in her real form. She renders Aeneas and his companions invisible as they proceed according to her direction.*

- Dixit ; et avertens roseã cervice refulsit,  
 Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem  
 Spiravere ; pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
- 405 Et vera incessu patuit Dea. Ille, ubi matrem  
 Adgnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus :  
 "Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis  
 Ludis imaginibus ? eur dextræ jungere dextram  
 Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces ?"
- 410 Talibus incusat, gressumque ad mœnia tendit.  
 At Venus obscuro gradientes aëre sæpsit,  
 Et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu :  
 Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset.  
 Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.

415 Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit  
 Læta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabæo  
 Tære calent aræ, sertisque recentibus halant.

(vv. 418—440).

*Aeneas from a hill describes the rising city of Carthage and the activity of the colonists.*

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.  
 Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi  
 420 Imminet, adversasque aspectat desuper arces.  
 Miratur molem Æneas, magalia quondam  
 Miratur portas, strepitumque, et strata viarum.  
 Instant ardentés Tyrii, pars ducere muros,  
 Molirique arcem, et manibus subvolvere saxa ;  
 425 Pars optare locum tecto, et concludere sulco.  
 Jura magistratûsque legunt, sanctumque senatum.  
 Hic portûs alii effodiunt : hic alta theatris  
 Fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas  
 Rupibus excidunt, scænis decora alta futuris.  
 430 Qualis apes æstate novâ per florea rura  
 Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos  
 Educunt fetûs, aut cum liquentia mella  
 Stipant, et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,  
 Aut onera accipiunt venientûm, aut agmine facto  
 435 Ignavom fucos pecus a præsepibus arcent.  
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.  
 " O fortunati, quorum jam moenia surgunt !"  
 Æneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.  
 Infert se sæptus nebulâ, mirabile dictu,  
 440 Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.

(vv. 441—465).

*Aeneas invisible enters the new temple of Juno. He is startled and consoled by seeing on the walls of the temple representations of the principal incidents in the siege of Troy.*

- Lucus in urbe fuit mediā, lætissimus umbræ ;  
 Quo primùm jactati undis et turbine Pœni  
 Effodère loco signum, quod regia Juno  
 Montrârat, caput acris equi : sic nam fore bello  
 445 Egregiam, et facilem victu per sæcula gentem.  
 Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido  
 Condebat, donis opulentum et numine Divæ ;  
 Ærea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexæque  
 Ære trabes, foribus cardo stridebat æënis.  
 450 Hoc primùm in luco nova res oblata timorem  
 Leniit ; hinc primùm Æneas sperare salutem  
 Ausus, et adflictis meliùs confidere rebus.  
 Namque, sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,  
 Reginam opperiens ; dum, quæ fortuna sit urbi,  
 455 Artificumque manūs inter se operumque laborem  
 Miratur ; videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas,  
 Bellaque jam famā totum volgata per orbem,  
 Atridas, Priamumque, et sævum ambobus Achillem.  
 Constitit, et lacrimans : “ Quis jam locus,” inquit,  
 “ Achate,  
 460 Quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris ?  
 En Priamus : sunt hinc etiam sua præmia laudis ;  
 Sunt lacrimæ rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.  
 Solve metūs ; feret hæc aliquam tibi fama salutem.”  
 Sic ait, atque animum picturā pascit inani,  
 465 Multa gemens, largoque unectat flumine voltum.

(vv. 466—493).

*Some of these scenes described.*

- Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum  
 Hâc fugerent Grai, premeret Trojana juvenus ;  
 Hâc Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.  
 Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
- 470 Adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quæ prodita somno  
 Tydides multâ vastabat cæde cruentus,  
 Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, priusquam  
 Pabula gustâssent Trojæ, Xanthumque bibissent.  
 Parte aliâ fugiens amissis Troilus armis.
- 475 Infelix puer, atque impar congressus Achilli,  
 Fertur equis, curruque hæret resupinus inani,  
 Lora tenens tamen : huic cervixque comæque tra-  
 huntur
- Per terram, et versâ pulvis inscribitur hastâ.  
 Interea ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant
- 480 Crinibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant  
 Suppliciter tristes, et tunsæ pectora palmis.  
 Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.  
 Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,  
 Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.
- 485 Tum verò ingentem genitum dat pectore ab imo,  
 Ut spolia, ut currûs, utque ipsum corpus amici,  
 Tendentemque manûs Priamum conspexit inermes.  
 Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis,  
 Eoasque acies, et nigri Memnonis arma.
- 490 Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis  
 Penthesilea furens, mediisque in milibus ardet,  
 Aurea subnectens exsertæ cingula mammæ  
 Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

(vv. 494—506).

*Queen Dido, attended by a numerous retinue, enters the temple, and seated on a throne begins the royal duties.*

- Hæc dum Dardanio Æneæ miranda videntur,  
 495 Dum stupet, obtutuque hæret defixus in uno ;  
 Regina ad templum formâ pulcherrima Dido  
 Incessit, magnâ juvenum stipante catervâ.  
 Qualis in Eurotæ ripis, aut per juga Cynthi  
 Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutæ  
 500 Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Orcades—illa pha-  
 retram  
 Fert umero, gradiensque Deas supereminet omnes ;  
 Latonæ tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus—  
 Talis erat Dido, talem se læta ferebat  
 Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.  
 505 Tum foribus Divæ, mediâ testudine templi,  
 Sæpta armis solioque altè subnixa, resedit.

(vv. 507—519).

*Meanwhile Aeneas sees his lost companions entering the temple.*

- Jura dâbat legesque viris, operumque laborem  
 Partibus æquabat justis, aut sorte trahebat :  
 Cum subitò Æneas concursu accedere magno  
 510 Anthea Sergestumque videt, fortemque Cloanthum,  
 Teucrorumque alios, ater quos æquore turbo  
 Dispulerat, penitusque alias avexerat oras.  
 Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates  
 Lætitiâque metuque. Avidi conjungere dextras  
 515 Ardebant ; sed res animos incognita turbat.

Dissimulant, et nube cavā speculantur amicti,  
 Quæ fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquant,  
 Quid veniant : cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant  
 Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

(vv. 520—543).

*Ilioneus addresses the queen. He recounts the mishaps of his party and complains of the hostility of the Carthaginians.*

- 520 Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi,  
 Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore cœpit :  
 “ O regina, novam cui condere Juppiter urbem,  
 Justiâque dedit gentes frenare superbas,  
 Troës te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,  
 525 Oramus : prohibe infandos a navibus ignes,  
 Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.  
 Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates  
 Venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere prædas.  
 Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.  
 530 Est locus—Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt—  
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glæbæ ;  
 Ænotri coluere viri ; nunc fama, minores  
 Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem  
 Huc cursus fuit,  
 535 Cum subitò adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion  
 In vada cæca tulit, penitusque procaecibus Austris  
 Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa  
 Dispulit : huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.  
 Quod genus hoc hominum ? quæve hunc tam barbara  
 morem  
 540 Permittit patria ? hospitio prohibemur arenæ ;

Bella cient, primâque votant consistere terrâ.  
 Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma ;  
 At sperate Deos memores fandi atque nefandi.

(vv. 544—560).

*Ilioneus tells of Aeneas and Acestes. He supplicates the queen for aid.*

- Rex erat Æneas nobis, quo justior alter  
 545 Nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis ;  
 Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aurâ  
 Æthereâ, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,  
 Non metus, officio nec te certâsse priorem  
 Pæniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes,  
 550 Arvaque, Trojanoque a sanguine clarus Acestes.  
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,  
 Et silvis aptare trabes, et stringere remos;  
 Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,  
 Tendere, ut Ætaliâ læti Latiumque petamus :  
 555 Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrum,  
 Pontus habet Libyæ, nec spes jam restat Iuli ;  
 At freta Sicanîæ, saltem sedesque paratas,  
 Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acestem.”  
 Talibus Ilioneus ; cuncti simul ore fremebant  
 560 Dardanidæ.

(vv. 561—578).

*Dido's friendly reply.*

Tum breviter Dido, voltum demissa, profatur :  
 “ Solvite corde metum, Teuceri, secludite curas.  
 Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt  
 Moliri, et latè fines custode tueri.

- 565 Quis genus Æneadûm, quis Trojæ nesciat urbem ?  
 Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli ?  
 Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Pœni ;  
 Nee tam aversus equos Tyriâ Sol jungit ab urbe.  
 Seu vos Hesperiam magnam, Saturniaque, arva
- 570 Sive Erycis fines, regemque optatis Acesten,  
 Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque juvabo.  
 Voltis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis ?  
 Urbem quam statuo, vestra est ; subducite naves ;  
 Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.
- 575 Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem  
 Adforet Æneas ! Equidem per litora certos  
 Dimittam, et Libyæ lustrare extrema jubebo,  
 Si quibus ejectus silvis aut urbibus errat."

(vv. 579—533).

*The cloud which envelops Æneas is suddenly dispelled and he appears to the queen and to his Trojan companions.*

- His animum arrecti dictis, et fortis Achates,  
 580 Et pater Æneas, jamdudum erumpere nubem  
 Ardebant ; prior Ænean compellat Achates :  
 " Nate Deû, quæ nunc animo sententia surgit ?  
 Omnia tuta vides, classem, sociosque receptos.  
 Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi  
 585 Submersum : dictis respondent cetera matris."  
 Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente  
 Scindit se nubes, et in æthera purgat apertum.  
 Restitit Æneas, clarâque in luce refulsit,  
 Os unumque Deo similis : namque ipsa decoram  
 590 Cæsariem nato genitrix, lumenque juventæ  
 Purpureum, et lætos oculis adflârat honores :



Quale manūs addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo  
Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.

(vv. 594—612).

*Aeneas addresses the queen.*

- Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente  
 595 Improvisus ait : “ Coram, quem quæritis, adsum  
 Troïus Æneas, Libyeis ereptus ab undis.  
 O sola infandos Trojæ miserata labores !  
 Quæ nos, reliquias Danaûm, terreque marisque  
 Omnibus exhaustos jam casibus, omnium egenos,  
 600 Urbe, domo socias. Grates persolvere dignas  
 Non opis est nostræ, Dido ; nec quicquid ubique est  
 Gentis Dardaniæ, magnum quæ sparsa per orbem ;  
 Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid  
 Usquam justitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,  
 605 Præmia digna ferant. Quæ te tam leta tulerunt  
 Sæcula ? qui tanti talem genuere parentes ?  
 In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae  
 Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,  
 Semper honos, nomenque tuum, laudesque manebunt,  
 610 Quæ me cumque vocant terræ.” Sic fatus, amicum  
 Ilionea petit dextrâ, lævâque Serestum :  
 Pòst alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

(vv. 613—630).

*Dido courteously replies and welcomes the Trojans.*

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,  
 Casu deinde viri tanto ; et sic ore locuta est :

- 615 “Quis te, nate Deā, per tanta pericula casus  
 Insequitur? quæ vis immanibus applicat oris?  
 Tune ille Æneas, quem Dardanio Anchisæ  
 Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam?  
 Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona veniro,  
 620 Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem  
 Auxilio Beli. Genitor tum Belus opimam  
 Vastabat Cyprum, et victor dicione tenebat.  
 Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis  
 Trojanæ, nomenque tuum, regesque Pelasgi.  
 625 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,  
 Sequæ ortum antiquā Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.  
 Quare agite, o tectis, juvenes, succedite nostris!  
 Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores  
 Jactatam hâc demum voluit consistere terrā  
 630 Non ignara mali, miseris succurrere disco.”

(vv. 631—642).

*Dido conducts Aeneas to her palace;*

- Sic memorat, simul Ænean in regia ducit  
 Tecta, simul Divom templis indicit honorem.  
 Nec minùs interea sociis ad litora mittit  
 Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum  
 635 Terga suùm, pingues centum cum matribus agnos,  
 Munera lætitiæque dii.  
 At domus interior regali splendida luxu  
 Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis.  
 Arte laboratæ vestes, ostroque superbo :  
 640 Ingens argentum mensis, cœlataque in auro

Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum,  
Per tot ducta viros antiquā ab origine gentis.

(vv. 643—656).

*Aeneas sends Achates to the ships to summon Ascanius and to  
fetch presents for the queen.*

Æneas—neque enim patrius consistere mentem  
Passus amor—rapidum ad naves præmittit Achaten,  
645 Ascanio ferat hæc, ipsumque ad mœnia ducat.  
Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.  
Munera præterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,  
Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,  
Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,  
650 Ornatūs Argivæ Helenæ, quos illa Mycenis,  
Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque Hymenæos,  
Extulerat, matris Ledæ mirabile donum ;  
Præterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,  
Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile  
655 Bacatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.  
Hæc celerans, iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

(vv. 657—662).

*The plot of Venus.*

At Cytheræa novas artes, nova pectore versat  
Consilia ; ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido  
Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem  
660 Incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem ;  
Quippe domum timet ambiguan, Tyriosque bilingues.  
Urit atrox Juno, et sub noctem cura recursat.

(vv. 663—688).

*Venus reveals her scheme to Cupid.*

- Ergò his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem :  
 “ Nate, mee vires, mea magna potentia, solus,  
 665 Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoia tenuis ;  
 Ad te confugio, et supplex tua numina posco.  
 Frater ut Æneas pelago tuus omnia circum  
 Litora jactetur, odiis Junonis iniquæ,  
 Nota tibi ; et nostro doluisti sæpe dolore.  
 670 Hunc Phœnissa tenet Dido, blandisque moratur  
 Vocibus : et vereor, quò se Junonia vertant  
 Hospitia : haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.  
 Quocirca capere antè dolis, et cingere flammâ  
 Reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,  
 675 Sed magno Æneæ mecum teneatur amore.  
 Quà facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.  
 Regius, accitu cari genitoris, ad urbem  
 Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,  
 Dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Trojæ.  
 680 Hunc ego sopitum somno, super alta Cythera,  
 Aut super Idalium, sacratâ sede recondam,  
 Ne quâ scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.  
 Tu faciem illius, noctem non ampliùs unam,  
 Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltûs :  
 685 Ut, cum te gremio accipiet lætissima Dido,  
 Regales inter mensas laticemque Lyæum,  
 Cum dabit amplexûs, atque oscula dulcia figet,  
 Occultum inspires ignem, fallasque veneno.”

(vv. 683—696)

*Cupid takes the form of Ascanius, whom the goddess carries to Idalia.*

- Paret Amor dictis caræ genitricis, et alas  
 690 Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iâli.  
 At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem  
 Inrigat ; et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos  
 Idaliæ lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum  
 Floribus et dulci adspirans complectitur umbrâ.  
 695 Jamque ibat dicto parens, et dona Cupido  
 Regia portabat Tyriis, duce lætus Achate.

(vv. 697—722).

*The banquet. Cupid exercises his arts on the queen, and she is enamoured of Æneas.*

- Cum venit, aulæis jam se regina superbis  
 Aurea composuit spondâ, mediamque locavit.  
 Jam pater Æneas et jam Trojana juvenus  
 700 Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.  
 Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris  
 Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.  
 Quinquaginta intus famulæ, quibus ordine longam  
 Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates :  
 705 Centum aliæ, totidemque pares ætate ministri,  
 Qui dapibus mensas onerent, et pocula ponant.  
 Necnon et Tyrii per limina læta frequentes  
 Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.  
 Mirantur dona Æneæ, mirantur Iûlum,  
 710 Flagrantesque dei voltûs, simulataque verba,  
 Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.

- Præcipuè infelix, pesti devota futuræ,  
 Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo  
 Phœnissa ; et pariter puero donisque movetur.
- 715 Ille, ubi complexu Æneæ colloque pependit  
 Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris anorem,  
 Reginam petit. Hæc oculis, hæc pectore toto  
 Hæret, et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,  
 Insidat quantus miseræ deus. At memor ille
- 720 Matris Acidaliæ, paulatim abolere Sychæum  
 Incipit, et vivo temptat prævertere amore  
 Jampridem resides animos desuctaque corda.

(vv. 723—747).

*Wine and song.*

- Postquam prima quies epulis mensæque remotæ,  
 Crateras magnos statuunt, et vina coronant.
- 725 Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant  
 Atria : dependent lychni laquearibus aureis  
 Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.  
 Hic Regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit  
 Implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes
- 730 A Belo soliti. Tum facta silentia tectis :  
 “ Juppiter,—hospitibus nam te dare jura loquantur—  
 Hunc lætum Tyriisque diem Trojâque profectis  
 Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.  
 Adsit lætitiæ Bacchus dator, et bona Juno !
- 735 Et vos, o cœtum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes ! ”  
 Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem ;  
 Primaque libato summo tenus attigit ore.  
 Tum Bitiæ dedit increpitans : ille impiger hausit  
 Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro :

- 740 Pōst alii proceres. Citharā crinitus Iopas  
 Personat auratā, docuit quæ maximus Atlas.  
 Hic canit errantem lunam, solisque labores ;  
 Unde hominum genus, et pecudes ; unde imber, et  
 ignes :  
 Areturum. pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Triones :
- 745 Quid tantū Oceano properent se tingere soles  
 Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obstet.  
 Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troësque sequuntur.

(vv. 743—756).

*Dido questions Aeneas about the Trojan war. At length she begs him to tell the story of Troy's downfall and of his seven years' wandering.*

- Necnon et vario noctem sermone trahebat  
 Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,
- 750 Multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa ;  
 Nunc, quibus Auroræ venisset filius armis ;  
 Nunc, quales Diomedis equi ; nunc, quantus Achilles.  
 “ Immo, age, et a primā die, hospes, origine nobis  
 Insidias,” inquit, “ Danaûm, casûsque tuorum,
- 756 Erroresque tuos ; nam te jam septima portat  
 Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus æstas.”





## NOTES.

---

1. **Arma virumque cano**, 'I sing of arms and the hero.' By *arma* are meant the conflicts attending the settlement of Aeneas in Italy; and by *virum*, the hero, Aeneas, himself.

**Qui primus venit**, 'who came first.' Patavium, founded previously by Antenor (v. 242), was not at this time in Italy proper. By some *primus* is made = 'of yore.'

**Italiam** = *ad Italiam*. The acc. of limit with names of countries requires the prep. in prose.

**Fato**. This is the key-note of the poem. It has been justly remarked that the supremacy of fate gives unity to the Aeneid.

**Laviniaque**. Scanned by synizesis, *Laviniaque*. Another reading is *Laviniaque*. The Lavinian shores were the western coast of Italy near the town of Lavinium, named after Lavinia, the Italian wife of Aeneas.

3. **Ille**. The pronoun is expressed to bring the subject vividly into prominence.

**Et terris** etc. We have here the subject of the first six books of the Aeneid, the model of which is Homer's *Odyssey*, just as below *multa...passus*, refers to the events of the last six books, the battles of which resemble those of the *Iliad*. *Jactatus* and *passus* should be taken as participles rather than as finite verbs with *est* understood.

**Alto**, 'the deep.'

4. **Vi superam**: the immediate cause; *ob iram*, the remote cause. *Superum*, gen. plur. = *Superorum*. Some books thus refer to Juno alone; others, to all the gods who influence the movements of Aeneas.

**Juugis ob iram**. The poet represents Juno as influenced by a relentless and vindictive hatred of Aeneas and the Trojans. The story of the golden apple tells the cause.

5. **Multa.....passus**, 'in war also having suffered much besides.'

**Dum conderet**, 'till he could found.' *Dum* takes the subj. here because *purpose* is denoted.

**Urbem** : Lavinium.

6. **Inferret..Latia**, 'brought his gods into Latium.' Throughout the poem Aeneas is represented as a deeply religious character.

**Unde** : (1) = *a qua re*, 'from the facts named before'; (2) = *a quo*, i.e. *ab Aenea*.

**Genus Latinum**. That race already existed. Livy tells us that Aeneas united the aborigines and the Trojans under the name Latins.

7. **Albani patres**, the great senatorial families of Alba Longa. Anthon thinks the reference is to the line of Alban Kings from whom Romulus the founder of Rome was descended.

**Altae Romae**. Many Italian cities were built on elevated ground. Perhaps *altae* is here used metaphorically.

8—11. **Musa** : Calliope, the Muse of Epic poetry. Name the nine muses. We have here the regular Epic plan of referring the plot to the gods. So Homer invokes the Muse at the beginning of both his great poems, and so Milton in *Paradise Lost*.

**Quo numine laeso** : (1) 'What divine purpose being thwarted?'—referring to Juno's plan of making Carthage supreme (vv. 12-18); (2) 'Her divinity being violated in what respect?', (3) 'What divinity being injured?' The last may be discarded as worthless, since Juno was mentioned in v. 4.

There is a reading here *quo numine laesa*.

**Quidve dolens** : 'or pained at what', explained by vv. 23—28. Many verbs of feeling, apparently intransitive, as *dolere*, *ridere*, take acc. in Latin.

**Deum** = *deorum*.

**Tot volvere casus** : 'to run the round of so many vicissitudes.' In prose *volvère* would be *ut volveret*.

**Pietate** : This word denotes dutiful affection towards the gods, one's parents, one's superiors, one's kindred, one's country.

It is applied to Aeneas on account of his remarkable love for his father Anchises and his scrupulous attention to divine commands and ordinances.

**Impulerit:** Subj. of indirect question.

**Tantaene** etc.: 'Is there such wrath in heavenly souls?'  
**Animis:** dative of possession with *sunt* understood. **Irae:** the plural of abstract noun denotes instances of the quality.

12—14. **Antiqua:** 'ancient' with reference to the age of Virgil.  
**Fuit:** the city had perished.

**Tyrii tenere coloni:** parenthetical. The Carthaginians are called by Virgil *Poeni, Tyrii, Sidonii, Phoenices*.

**Karthago.** Carthage was founded about 850 B. C., over three centuries after the destruction of Troy, 1184 B. C.; but poets take great liberties with chronology.

**Italiam contra:** a case of anastrophe. *Longe* modifies the adv. phrase *contra* etc.

**Tiberina ostia.** What was the sea-port of Rome?

**Dives opum:** gen. of specification.

**Studiisque** etc. Virgil is thinking of the Punic Wars.

15. **Terris magis omnibus**=*magis quam terras omnes*.

**Unam,** 'one in particular.' Notice the emphatic position.

16. **Posthabita Samo,** 'even Samos being less esteemed.'  
Juno had an ancient temple at Samos. Argos and Mycenae were other seats of her worship. Virgil here confounds Juno and the patroness of Carthage,—the Syrian Astarte, the Ashtaroth of Scripture.

**Samo:** The *o* is not elided and it retains its long quantity, the *hiatus* being relieved by the *caesural pause*.

**Ilius:** notice the quantity of the penult.

**Arma:** although Juno was not a goddess of war, she was usually represented with shield and spear. The *arma* of the text are sacred arms preserved in her temple.

17—18. **Hoc. . . ovetque,** 'this the goddess, if perchance the fates should permit, already aims and fondly hopes to make a royal seat for the nations of the world.' *Hoc*, referring to Car-

thage, is attracted into agreement with *regnum*. *Esse*, poetical inf. for subj.

*Qua*: Anthon supplies *ratione*. *Sinant*: subj. depending on *esse* which is equivalent to a subj.

*Jam tum*: 'even then' before the founding of Rome.

19—20. **Progeniem**: Aeneas and his Trojans.

**Sed enim**, 'but (she feared for Carthage) for.' We have the same ellipsis in the Greek ἀλλὰ γάρ.

**Duci**: as Aeneas the founder of the race was then living, the present inf. is used.

**Quae verteret**, 'which in after ages was to overturn the Tyrian towers.' The subj. is used, as the relative clause is one of purpose. The poet refers here to the sack of Carthage, 146 B. C. *Verteret*=*evertet*.

21—22. **Hinc**=*ex hac progenie*.

**Populum late regem**, 'a people ruling far and wide. *Regem*=*regnantem* by *antimeria*,—a species of *enallage*.

**Superbum**, 'proud' on account of victory.

**Excidio Libyae**, two datives with *venturum*. What other verbs have this construction?

**Volvere**, 'decree.' Servius says 'spin the thread of destiny.' The word, however, is probably used here as in verse 9, with reference to the 'circling' of events.

Name the *Fates*, and state their respective offices.

23. **Id**: the destiny of Rome and of Carthage just described.

**Veteris belli**: (1) 'former war'; (2) 'long-lasting war.' Of course 'ancient' would be wrong. The reference is to the ten years' war of the Greeks against Troy.

**Saturnia**=Juno. In the Greek theogony Juno was the daughter of Saturn, but in the Italian she had no connection with Saturnus.

24. **Prima**. Some say 'originally'=*olim*. Better, 'foremost,' as Juno was the principal instigator of the heroes who fought against the Trojans.

**Argis.** Hera (the Italian Juno) was worshipped at Argos, —put here for the whole of Greece by *synecdoche*.

25. **Nec dum etiam**, 'nor even now.' These four verses (25—28) are generally regarded as parenthetical. Anthon, however, takes *Saturnia* as a *nominativus pendens* and regards the construction as an *anacoluthon*,—the result of poetic passion.

26. **Animo**=the prose *ex animo*.

**Manet** agrees in number with the nearest of the subjects.

**Alta**=*alte*, adverb,—'deeply treasured up.'

**Repositum** from *repositum* by syncope.

27. **Judicium Paradis.** See in MISCELLANY the Origin of the Trojan War.

**Spretæ injuria formæ:** *Injuria* means the same as *judicium*,—a case of *epexegetis*. (See Figures in MISCELLANY).

**Spretæ formæ:** "a noun and a passive participle are often so united that the participle and not the noun contains the main idea." Here the main idea is the 'slight.' *Formæ* is an objective genitive.

28. **Genus invisum:** the whole royal race of Troy as sprung from Dardanus, a son of Jupiter by Electra,—a hated rival of Juno. See Lineage of Aeneas in MISCELLANY.

**Rapti Ganymedis:** Ganymedes, son of Tros, had been carried off from Mt. Ida to Olympus by the eagle of Jupiter to displace Hebe as cupbearer of the gods.

29. **His accensa super**, 'inflamed yet more by these things.' Or is *super*=*insuper*, 'moreover?' The reference is to the *three provocations* just named:—

(1) The judgment of Paris.

(2) Her hatred of the offspring of her rival, Electra.

(3) The elevation of Ganymedes, a descendant of Electra.

**Aequore toto**—the Mediterranean. The prep. *in* is omitted even in prose when *totus* accompanies the noun.

30. **Reliquia.....Achilli**=*quos Danai atque inmitis Achilles reliquerant*='who had escaped the Greeks and especially the merciless Achilles,' i. e., Aeneas and his followers.

*Danaum* = *Danaorum*.

*Achilli*: a contracted gen. of decl. II. (*Achilles* is a *heteroclit*).

31. **Arcebat**, i. e., by stratagems. The subject is *illa* understood, or *Saturnia* in v. 23.

**Multos annos**: seven years.

**Errabant** = Had wandered and were still wandering.

**Aeti fatis**: some editors remove the commas before and after this phrase and connect it closely with the next words.

**Maria circum**: *anastrophe* again.

33. **Tantae molis erat**, 'it was a task of such vast difficulty. *Molis* = *laboris*, a predicative genitive of quality.

In relation to the poem as a whole this is an important verse. It has been well said that the theme of the *Aeneid* is the building up of the Roman empire under a divine Providence.

34. **V-x** etc. The poet rushes *in medias res*, the earlier part of the story being narrated subsequently by the hero himself in the second and third books.

35. **Vela dabant**, 'were unfurling their sails,'—supply *ventis*.

**Laeti**. They leave Drepanum with joy as they are near Italy,—the goal of their wanderings.

**Aere**: used for the *bronze* beaks of the ships, or for the ships themselves.

**Ruebant** is here transitive = *eruebant*.

36. **Aeternum vulnus**. See v. 25

37. **Haec secum**. Supply *loquitur*. (Why not *loquatur* after *cum*?)

**Mene** etc., 'What! I desist from my purpose, defeated!' The *inf.* is used with subject—accusative to express strong indignation.

38. **Teucrorum regem**, 'the leader of the Trojans,' i. e., Aeneas.

39. **Quippe**, 'because forsooth' (ironical).

**Pallas**: an epithet of Minerva. For its origin and meaning see *Vocabulary*.

**Classem**, 'a whole fleet,' not 'the fleet';—the fleet of Ajax Oileus.

40. **Argivom**, = *Argivorum*, i. e., the Locrians whom Ajax led. **Ipsō**: opposed to *classem*.

**Ponto**: abl. of means or of place. The fleet of Ajax was destroyed near the promontory of Caphareus in Euboea.

41. **Unius**. The penult here is short.

**Ob noxam et furias**: Either (1) = *noxam furiosam* by hendiadys, or (2) *furias* explains *noxam* (epexegetis).

**Noxam**: the crime of Ajax was the outrage offered to Cassandra,—daughter of Priam and priestess of Pallas—during the sack of Troy.

**Furias** = *furorem* induced by the Furies. The ancients threw the onus of all great crimes on the Furies.

**Ajacis Oilei**. There was another Ajax—the Greater—son of Telamon. Some editors take *Oilei* as a noun in the genitive depending on *filius* understood; others, as an adj. with *Ajacis*. In scansion *Oilei* is trisyllabic.

42. **Ipsō**. Pallas did it *herself*. She was the only deity except Jupiter who might hurl the thunderbolt.

44. **Ilīum** etc., 'breathing out flames from his breast transfixed (by the thunderbolt).' As he has been pierced by the *lolt*, he is represented as breathing out *lightning*.

45. **Turbine**: abl. of means.

**Scopuloque** etc., 'and impaled on a sharp rock.' *Scopulo* is dat. or abl. A variant reading is *infruit*.

46. **Ast**. An old form of *at*. Notice the strong antithesis. Pallas, *inferior* to Juno, queen of heaven, is able *at once* to destroy a whole fleet on account of the guilt of one man: Juno, the sister and wife of Jove, wages for *so many years* a futile war against a whole hated race of men.

**Incedo** denotes a majestic gait.

47. **Soror**: Jupiter and Juno were both children of Kronos or Saturn.

48. **Bella gero.** The present often denotes an action continuing in the present, but begun in the past.

**Quisquam** here, as usual, implies a negative.

**Nunquam.** There are in this verse the variants *nomen* and *adorat*. *Adoret* (dubitative subj.) is perhaps better. Many of the editors think the indic. expresses the intended idea with greater force.

49. **Praeterea.** (1) 'Hereafter;' (2) 'After such things;' (3) 'Any more,' besides those who adore already.

**Aris:** dative.

**Imponat.** Those who read *adorat* must read *imponet*,—both indic. verbs certainly, but in different tenses.

**Honorem** = *sacrificium*.

51. **Nimborum.** *Nimbus* is a dark storm-cloud.

**Laca:** an appositive.

**Austri:** the south wind for all winds.

52. **Aeoliam.** Regarding case, see *Italiam*, v. 2.

54. **Vinclis et carcere** = *vinclis in carcere*, 'by confinement in prison.' *Vinclis* = *vinculis*.

55. **Maguo** etc., 'with the loud echoing of the mountain.' The mountain resounds with the roar of the winds.

56. **Celsa arce:** Aeolus sits enthroned on the summit of a mountain near the cave of the winds.

57. **Sceptra:** the exigency of the metre is the cause of the plural. Anthon says the plural denotes 'a firm sceptre.'

58—59. **Faciat—ferant—verrant.** The use of the present makes the description vivid.

**Quippe,** 'assuredly;' not ironical as in v. 39.

**Rapidi:** the adj. has the force of an adverb.

60. **Pater:** Jupiter.

61. **Molem et montes altos,** 'a mass of lofty mountains,' = *molem montium altorum* (hendiadys).

62—63. **Regem** etc., 'and gave them a king who should know, when bidden, how to tighten and to slacken the reins according to a fixed rule.'



*P amere* (habenas), 'to tighten;' *dare laxas* (habenas), 'to slacken.'

**Qui sciret:** subj. of purpose.

64. **Vocibus:** *utor* governs the abl.

**Usa est:** "a single monosyllable, except *est*, is not often used at the end of the line, except for the purpose of emphasis or humor."

Scan this verse.

65. **Namque:** this is usually *etenim* in prose. Supply the ellipsis here thus: 'and (I address thee) for.'

**Divom:** *om* is better than *um* after *v*.

66. **Mulcere:** this infinitive and *tollere* are governed by *dedit* as accusatives. In prose we should have *ut* with subj., or the participle in *dus*.

67. **Tyrrenum aequor,** 'the Tuscan Sea,' i. e., the part of the Mediterranean between Italy and the islands of Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica. *Aequor* is a sort of cognate accusative.

68. **Ilium in Italiam portans.** They carried with them all that was left of Ilium with the intention of founding another Ilium in Italy.

**Victos Penates.** The Penates were guardian deities of the household and of the state considered as a collection of households. They are *victi*, since they had allowed Troy to be taken and destroyed.

69. **Incute vim ventis,** 'strike fury into the winds'; *ventis*, dative.

**Submersaque obrue:** the Latin idiom should be turned into English by two coordinate verbs,—'sink their ships and bury them in the waves.' The prose form would be, *submerge et obrue*.

70. **Age diversos,** 'scatter them apart.'

**Disice:** the spelling *disjice* is improper. The consonant *j* was originally represented by the same character as the vowel *i*. *J* was omitted before another *i* in compounds of *jacio* with monosyllabic prepositions.

**Corpora**, 'corpses.'

72. **Quarum**=*earumque*, partitive gen. with *pulcherrima*.

**Forma**: abl. of specification.

**Deiopea**: attracted into the relative clause and made to agree with the subject *quae*. The reading *Deiopeam* has not so good authority.

73. **Conubio**: better than *connubio*. Scan the word as a trisyllable, *conubyo*. Anthon needlessly makes *u* short. *Conubio* is an abl. of means.

**Jungam**: supply *tibi*.

74. **Meritis**, services.'

75. **Prole**. This is best regarded as an abl. of means.

76—77. **Haec**. Supply *dixit*.

**Tuus** etc.; 'It is thy task, O queen, to discover what thou wilt have.' *Optes*: subj. of indirect question. *Mihi*: dat. of reference. *Capessere*: "another form of intensives—sometimes called Meditatives—ends in *esso*, denoting a certain *energy* or *eagerness* of action." *Fas est*: 'it is a sacred duty.'

78—80. **Tu....concilias**, 'thou gain'st for me this kingdom if I may call it kingdom; thou this sceptre and the favor of Jove.'

**Regni**: partitive genitive. *Hoc quodcumque regni*=*hoc regnum quodcumque est*. *Concilias* is applicable strictly only to *Jovem*: it is applied to *regnum* and *sceptra* by a zeugma.

*Epulis*: dative. The abl. with *accumbere* is that on which one reclines.

*Das accumbere*: for the construction see note on v. 66.

Virgil here seems to represent the gods as reclining at their meals. This was the Roman custom, but not the Greek. At least the early Greeks sat, as we moderns do.

The whole speech of Aeolus is complimentary. In verse 62 the power of the wind king is represented as coming directly from Jove.

81. **Conversa cuspidē**, 'with his spear turned towards it.'

The following description of the Storm is borrowed largely from Homer's *Odyssey*, Bk. V., and from Naevius' *Punic War*.

82. **Velut agmine iacio**: literally, 'an assaulting-column being formed, as it were.' Translate: 'like an assaulting-column.'

83. **Qua**: the way *by which* is put in the ablative.

**Turbine**: adl. of manner.

84. **Incubere**. Notice the change from the present to the perfect, indicating *rapidity*,—'they have fallen upon.' **Mari**: dative.

**Totum**: supply *mare*, object of *ruunt*.

85. **Enrursque**: See Winds in MISCELLANY.

**Ruunt**, 'plough up,'—transitive, although *ruunt* of v. 83 is intransitive.

**Creber procellis**, 'abounding in gusts.' The abl. of means is used with words of Abounding.

87. **Virum**=*virorum*, i. e., the Trojans.

89. **Teucrorum**. The Trojans are called by Virgil *Trojani*, *Teuceri*, *Dardani*, *Dardanidae*, *Aeneidae*, *Anchisidae*, *Lamedontidae*. They were called *Teuceri* from their first king *Teucer*.

**Ponto** etc., 'black darkness broods upon the sea.'

90. **Poli**: according to the ancient astronomy the heavens revolve upon the *poles*.

**Ignibus**, lightning:.'

92. **Frigore**: by the chill of terror. Virgil's hero is influenced by that natural fear of drowning which makes cowards of us all.

93. **Duplices**=*ambas*. Not 'clasped,' for that was not the ancient attitude of prayer.

94. **Terque quaterque**: 'thrice happy' is common to many languages. The Greeks and Romans made the expression even stronger.

95. **Quis or queis**=*quibus*, dat. with *contigit*.

96 **Contigit** : usually of good fortune.

**Oppetere** : supply *mortem*,—‘to die.’

97—98. **Tydidite** : Diomedes, son of Tydens, with whom in the Trojan war Aeneas engaged in single combat and was saved from death only by the intervention of his mother, Venus.

**Mene potuisse**, ‘that I could not have fallen etc.’ For the construction see note on v. 37.

99. **Telo jacet**, ‘lies slain by the spear.’

**Aeacidae** : Achilles, son of Peleus, and grandson of Aeacus. He was also called Pelides.

100. **Sarpedon**. Kennedy supplies *occidit*, since the body of Sarpedon was carried to Lycia by Sleep and Death at the command of Jove. Sarpedon, son of Jupiter and King of Lycia, was slain in the Trojan war by Patroclus.

**Corrupta sub undis**, ‘swept beneath its waves.’ The Simois was a river of the Troad which flowed into the Scamander or Xanthus.

102. **Talia jactanti**, ‘as he cries thus’ : dative of reference.

**Stridens Aquilone procelia**, ‘a hurricane howling from the North.’ Some make *Aquilone* an abl. of cause.

103. **Velum adversa ferit**, ‘strikes full against the sail.’ *Adversa* is an adj. with *procelia*, but it qualifies the *act* rather than the subject.

**Fluctusque** etc.,—a strong poetic hyperbole.

104—105. **Prora avertit** : supply *se*, ‘the prow turns itself away.’ Some codices have *proram*,—object of *avertit*.

**Undis dat latus** : the *prowa* by swinging around is said to bring the vessel broadside to the waves.

**Cumulo** : abl. of manner.

**Praeruptus aquae mons** : literally, ‘a precipitous mountain of water.’

106. **Hi....his**. Some make these words refer to those at the prow and those at the stern of Aeneas’ ship. Surely the reference is to the crews of different vessels.

107. **Terram** etc. Another poetic hyperbole.

**Furit aestus arenis**, 'the seething flood rages with sandy tide.' *Arenis*, abl. of means.

108. **Tres** : supply *naves*.

**In saxa latentia** : hidden by the raging waters ; in a calm the *saxa* formed a *dorsum immane* (v. 110).

109. **Saxa** etc., 'these rocks which are in the midst of the waters the Italians call Altars.' The verse is parenthetical.

It is supposed that the poet refers to two small islands, called Aegimuri, lying in the sea opposite Carthage. They were probably called 'altars' from the appearance of their summits. Servius says that they were so named because the Romans and Carthaginians made a treaty there ; but he is probably thinking of the Aegates Insulae near Sicily.

110. **Dorsum**, 'reef.'

111: **In brevia et syrtes**, 'on shoals and quicksands.' Servius makes it a hendiadys for *brevia syrtium*.

There is probably no reference to the Major and Minor Syrtes which lie to the south-east of Carthage.

**Miserabile** : an attribute of the action described in the preceding context. *Visu* : the second Supine.

113. **Lycios** : these Lycians were allies of the Trojans, who came not from Lycia, but from a district in Troas around Zelea that had been settled by colonists from Lycia.

114. **Ipsius** : Aeneas. Notice the short penult.

**Ingens a vertice pontus** : in nautical phrase, 'a heavy sea from above.'

115. **Puppim** : What nouns have *im* in accusative ?

**Magister** : in book VI., 334, we find his name,—*Leucaspis*.

116—117. **Volvitur in caput**, 'is rolled headlong.'

**Ast**, etc., 'but it (the ship) a billow, driving onward, whirls about thrice in the same place, and a sucking whirlpool swallows up in the deep.'

118. **Rari**, 'here and there.'

119. **Arma** : osier shields, for instance.

120. **Achati** : the best editions have this form and not

*Achatae*. It is a gen. of decl. II, from *Achates*, decl. III.

121. **Qua** : abl. of instrument.

**Vectus** : supply *est*.

122. **Vicit**, 'has overpowered.' Only one was wrecked,—that of Orontes.

**Hiemps** : all the best editions follow Ribbeck in spelling this nom. with a *parasitic P*.

**Laxis compagibus** : either instrumental abl., or abl. absolute.

**Omnes** : supply *naves*.

123. **Imbrem** = *aquam*.

**Rimis** : abl. of manner.

124. **Miscere**. 'to be agitated.' *Murmure*, abl. of manner.

125. **Emissam** : supply *esse*.

126—127. **Stagna refusa vadis**, 'that the deep water had been thrown up from the very bottom.' *Vadis* : abl. of separation.

**Graviter commotus**. Although the god is deeply moved (with indignation), he presents, as becomes a god, a *placidum caput*.

**Alto propiciens**. (1) 'Looking forth from the *deep* sea,' where his palace is : (2) 'looking forth from the sea,' *i.e.*, above the surface of the waves : (3) 'looking forth over the deep.' *Alto* is abl. of separation, or locative abl. Frieze makes it a dat. = *in altum*.

**Unda** : abl. of separation.

129. **Caelique ruina**. Greenough interprets this, 'the wreck of the sky,' and Anthon, 'the warfare from on high,' as if the very sky were coming down in the warfare of the elements. Frieze makes the phrase = *ventis*, and interprets, 'the destructive force of the air.'

130. **Fratrem**. Saturn was the father of both Neptune and Juno. The accusative with *latere* is almost confined to poetry.

131. **Dehinc** is here, as often in Virgil, monosyllabic.

132. **Tantane** etc., 'has such confidence in your origin possessed you?'

The winds were the offspring of the Titan Astraeus and the goddess Aurora. Frieze thinks *generis* does not refer to the *origin* of the winds, but to their power as a *class* of beings.

133. **Jam**, 'now at length', after minor acts of presumption.

134. **Tantas moles**, 'such mountain-billows.' Some translate it, 'so great confusion.'

135. **Quos ego**—A case of *aposiopesis*,—an abrupt pause for rhetorical effect. Kennedy suggests *male mulcabo* to complete the sentence.

**Praestat**, 'it is better: ' *componere* is the subject.

136. **Post** etc., 'another time you will atone for your misdeeds by a different penalty.' On the present occasion the winds are merely restrained and sent back to their cave.

137. **Regi**: Aeolus.

138—139. **Non illi** etc., 'that not to him has been allotted the empire of the sea and the awful trident, but to me.' *Imperium* and *tridentem* are subjects of the inf. *datum esse* in indirect discourse after *dicite*. (Is *datum* masc. or neut.?)

*Sorte datum*: 'allotted.' Jupiter, Neptune, and Pluto chose their kingdoms by *lot*, Jupiter gaining heaven, Neptune the sea, and Pluto the nether realms.

Aeolus, an inferior deity, in rousing this storm had trespassed on the functions of Neptune. Juno, however, had led him to believe (v. 65) that it was his *mulcere fluctus et tollere vento*.

**Immania saxa**: the rocky island of Aeolia (v. 51).

140. **Vestras domos**: the abodes of the other winds as well as of Eurus.

141. **Clauso** etc., 'let him rule in the closed prison-house of the winds,' without the power of letting them loose.

142. **Dicto citius**: the comparative degree is accompanied by the abl. The meaning is 'before the words were uttered.' Greenough says, 'quicker than a word.'

144. **Aduixus**: with a comma before *simul* and another after *admixus* the word goes with *Triton* alone. Without the commas it refers to both *Cymothoe* and *Triton*.

145. **Scopulo**: abl. of separation.

**Tridenti**: what nouns have *i* in abl.?

146. **Vastas** etc., 'makes a way through the vast sandbanks.'

148. "While Homer compares the agitation of an assembly to that of the sea (Il. II, 144), Virgil compares the sea calmed by Neptune to a seditious mob pacified by some grave orator. Man reminds the more pictorial poet of nature; nature reminds the more philosophic poet of man."—*Kennedy*.

In this fine simile we have an allusion to the power of Roman eloquence over a ferocious mob.

**Saepe** does not modify *coorta est* but the whole idea. Translate it, 'as often happens.'

150. **Jam**: as in v. 133.

**Faces et saxa volant**. No citizen might carry arms of any kind within the walls of Rome; so the poet represents fury as arming his mob with 'fire-brands and stones.'

151. **Tum**: correl. of *cum*, v. 148.

152. **Conspexere**: although *volgus* is the noun, the individuals are here thought of.

155. **Genitor**: Neptune.

**Caeoque** etc., 'borne along in the open air.'

156. **Flectit**, 'turns hither and thither.'

**Curru secundo**, 'gliding chariot'; *curru*, old *dat.*=*currui*. *Secundo* here has its etymological meaning=*sequendo*—'following' the impulse of the steeds. Some take *curru* as an abl. with *volans*, supplying *equis* with *dat.*

157. **Quae proxima**: supply *sunt*.

158. **Libyae**: the district about Carthage was called Africa: Libya lay between Africa and Egypt: but geographical names are used loosely by the poets.

**Vertuntur**: the passive used reflexively. This is sometimes called the 'middle' use of the passive voice.

159—161. **Insula** etc., literally, 'an island forms a haven by the interposition of its sides.'

**Quibus** etc., 'whereby every billow from the deep is broken



and divides itself into retiring coves.' Heyne, followed by Anthon, makes *sinus reductos*='receding curves', referring to the curvature of the broken waves.

162—165. **Rupes**, the rocky shore,—*gemini scopuli*, the twin cliffs,—at the opposite sides of the mouth of the inlet.

**Tum silvis** etc., 'then again there is a scene of waving woods above, and dark with bristling shade a forest overhangs.'

**Scaena**: a theatrical image. The *scaena* was the back wall of the Roman theatre, usually decorated with paintings of trees and glades.

*Silvis*: abl. of description.

**Coruscis**. There is much disagreement as to the meaning. Frieze translates it 'flashing', with reference to the constant varying of light and shade in a forest agitated by the wind.

**Horrentique atrum** etc. is an *epexegesis*, giving a further description of the *scaena*. **Horrenti**, 'bristling', alludes to the form of the trees, such as firs; it is commonly translated 'gloomy.'

**Umora** may be an abl. of description with *nemus*; or an abl. of means with *atrum*; or an abl. of manner with *imminet*.

166. **Fronte sula adversa**, 'beneath the brow of the heights opposite', with reference to the inmost part of the cove, opposite to vessels entering.

**Scopulis** etc., 'a grotto of hanging rocks': abl. of description.

167. **Dulces**, 'fresh.'

**Vivo saxo**: 'Unquarried stone',—abl. of description.

168. **Fessas naves**: a touch of personality is given to the ships.

The poet represents this haven as so secure that cables and anchors are needless.

169. **Unco morsu**, 'with crooked fluke.'

170. **Septem**: one was lost: the other 12 of the 20 afterwards arrived (v. 399).

171. **Magno telluris amore**, 'with an eager longing for the land': *amore*, abl. of manner.

172. **Arena**: governed by *potiuntur* which takes the abl. This verb is found also with the gen., always in the phrase, *notiri rerum*, 'to get power.' The abl. with the deponent verbs was originally *instrumental*.

174. **Silici**, 'from the flint': many verbs of taking away and the like have the dative instead of the abl. of separation.

175. **Foliis**: abl. of means.

176. **Nutrimenta**: chips, stubble, etc.

**Rapuitque** etc., 'and rapidly kindled a flame in the dry wood.'

There is first the mere spark; then the fire in the leaves; then the burning chips and stubble; then the blazing fuel.

177. **Cerere**, 'corn' by *metonymy*. Sc *Mars* for *war*; *Bacchus* for *wine*; *Venus* for *love*; *Vulcan* for *fire*; *Jupiter* for the *upper air*, etc.

**Cercata arma**: mills, pans, etc.

178. **Fessi rerum**, 'weary of their troubles.' Henry says, 'weary of the world.'

*Rerum* is a poetic gen. of specification

**Receptus**, *i.e.*, from the sea.

179. **Torrere**: the grain had been wet and needed *roasting* before they prepared *frangere saxo*.

181-182 **Pelago**: abl. of place. Frieze regards it as a *dat.* = *in pelagus*, and connects it with *prospectum*, 'a prospect seaward.'

**Anthea si quem videat**, 'if he can see any one like Antheus.' Here a clause is suppressed, such as *ut videat*,—'that he may see if he can see.' *Anthea* is declined like *Orpheus* of the grammars.

**Phrygias** = *Trojanas*, as Troy was included in Phrygia Minor.

**Biremes**: If this means vessels with two banks of oars it is an *anachronism*, as there were no such ships in Homeric times.

183. **Capyn**: decline *Capys* -yos -yi -yn -ye.

**Arma**: the shields were often fastened on the stern.

186. **A tergo**: pleonastic.

188. **Tela** is drawn into the relative clause.

**Fidus Achates** has become a proverbial expression for 'a true friend.'

190-191. **Cornibus**: this may be taken as an abl. of means with *alta*, or an abl. of description with *capita*.

**Et omnem** etc., 'and pursuing them with his shafts he disperses the whole crowd among the leafy groves.'

192. **Victor**, 'successful', used adjectively.

193. **Fundat**: subj. after *præquam* because *purpose* is implied.

**Numerum**, i.e., seven.

194. **Hinc** = *postea*, 'then.'

195. **Quæ cadis onerarat**. An *hypallage* for *quibus cados onerarat*.

**Deinde**: it is the exigency of the metre that brings *deinde* into this strange position. In scansion the word is dissyllabic.

**Acestes** in the preceding winter had hospitably entertained Aeneas at Segesta in W. Sicily.

196. **Trinacrio**: Sicily was called *Trinacria* from its three promontories,—Lilybaeum, Pelorus, Pachynus.

**Abentibus**, i.e., to the Trojans when setting out on the voyage referred to in v. 34.

**Heros**: Acestes.

198. **Enim** implies a suppressed clause,—'I speak thus to encourage you', or the like.

**Ante malorum** = *praeteritorum malorum*.

**Ante** is used attributively in imitation of the Greek, as τῶν πρὶν κακῶν Conington joins *ante* with *ignari sumus*.

200. **Scyllaeam rabiem**, 'the rage of Scylla.' Derivative adjectives are often used in Latin where we use the possessive:—as *pugna Cannensis*.

201. **Accestis** = *accessistis*.

**Scopulos**: the reference is to the whirlpool of Charybdis.

**Cyclepea saxa**: this may mean the rocky coast of Sicily.

202. **Experti**: supply *estis*.

203. **Et = etiam**, 'even.'

**Meminisse** : subject of *juvabit*.

204. **Discrimina rerum**, 'crises of fate.'

205-6 **Tendimus** : supply *cursum*.

**Fata ostendunt** : the fate of Aeneas had been revealed in different ways :—

(1) By Hector's ghost, II, 295.

(2) By Creusa's ghost, II, 781.

(3) By the oracle at Delos, III, 94.

(4) By the Penates, III, 163.

(5) By Cassandra, III, 183.

(6) By the Harpy Celaeno, III, 253.

(7) By Helenus, III, 374.

207. **Vosmet** : the emphatic *vos*.

**Rebus** : dative.

209. **Spem voltu.....corde dolorem**. Notice the emphatic order, the pair *voltu, corde*, placed between the pair *spem, dolorem*. The grammarians call this *chiasmus*.

210. **se accingunt**, 'prepare themselves', alluding to the Roman custom of girding up the *toga* at the beginning of active work.

**Prædae**, i.e., for the feast.

211. **Viscera** : properly, the nobler internal organs, heart, liver, etc. Here it is = *carnes*, or as Servius says, *quicquid sub corio est*.

212. **Pars secant** : a collective noun may have a plural verb.

**Trementia figunt**, 'pierce the yet quivering morsels' : *figere* = *transfigere*.

213. **Aeua** : for ablution. Meat was not boiled in the heroic age. If the poet is thinking of the customs of his own times, it is an *anachronism*.

215. **Implentur** : passive used reflexively.

**Bacchi** : by metonymy for *vini* : a genitive after a verb of filling in imitation of the Greek.

**Ferinae**, 'venison',—supply *carnis*

216. **Exempta**: supply *est*.

**Mensa**=*dapes*, 'viands.'

217. **Requirunt**, 'regret': some say 'inquire about.'

218-9 **Spemque . . . inter**: anastrophe.

**Dubii**, 'wavering.'

**Credant**: the so-called indirect question after *dubii*.

**Sen—sive**: poetic for *utrum—an*.

**Extrema pati**, 'endure their final lot', i.e., 'are dead'—a euphemism.

**Nec jam** etc., 'and no longer hear when called upon.' Notice the force of *ex* in *exaudire*, 'from a distance.'

**Vocatos** probably alludes to the Roman custom at funerals of thrice invoking the dead by name and thrice uttering the "Farewell",—"Vale."

220. **Oronti**: an old genitive form=*Orontis*.

221. **Secum**, 'by himself.' There is much meaning in this. In sight of his men, however, *premit altum corde dolorem*, v. 209.

223. **Finis**: an end of the feast, or of the *longus sermo*.

224. **Despiciens**, 'looking down upon': the other reading *dispiciens*= 'looking abroad over.'

**Velivolum**: usually applied to a ship, 'winged with sails': here applied to the sea, 'alive with sails.'

225. **Sic**=*sicut erat*, 'just as he was', i.e., *despiciens* etc.

226. **Regnis**: dat. or abl.

227. **Jactantem**, 'revolving.'

**Tales curas**: either *such cares* as belong to the Ruler of the universe, or *such cares* as are occasioned by the troubles of Aeneas.

228. **Tristior**, 'sadder than usual': Venus was the "smiling goddess."

**Oculos**: synecdochical or Greek accusative, commonly called acc. of specification.

231-3. **Quid** etc., 'what offence so heinous can my Aeneas, what offence can the Trojans, have committed against thee that

for them having suffered so many fatalities the whole earth is barricaded on account of Italy?'

**Committere potuere.** Notice that the Latin present becomes the English perfect and the Latin perfect the English present.

*Quibus clauditur=ut iis claudatur.* *Quibus: dativus in-commodi.*

*Ob Itaciam* · on account of Juno's purpose to keep them from Italy.

*Orbis terrarum*, lit. 'the circle of lands.' The ancients regarded the earth as a circular plane or disk. Prof. Warren in his "True Key to Ancient Cosmology", tries to prove that the world of the ancients was not a 'disk' but a 'globe'!! How would he explain this ever-recurring phrase? An *orbis* is never a *globe*.

234-237. **Certe pollicitus**, 'thou didst assuredly promise': supply *es*. Kennedy following Ribbeck has *pollicitu's=pollicitus es*. Those editors who try to make *pollicitus* a participle regard the construction as an *anacoluthon*,—*pollicitus* a nom. referring to *te* an accusative.

**Hinc**: from Aeneas, or from the Trojans.

**Romanos fore**: the object of *pollicitus*.

**Olim**, 'hereafter.'

**Revocato** etc., 'from the restored race of Teucer', i.e., from the re-established line of Teucer, the first king of Troy.

**Omni ditione**, 'with sovereign sway.'

238. **Hoc**, 'by this', i.e., this promise.

239. **Solabar**, 'I consoled myself for.'

**Fatis** etc., 'balancing adverse destinies by (prosperous) destinies', i.e., in misfortune hoping for fortune to come.

242. **Antenor**, a Trojan prince, nephew of Priam, escaped from Troy after its downfall and led a colony of *Heneti* to the head waters of the Adriatic.

243. **Illyricos** etc. On his way to Patavium, Antenor would have to pass *Illyricum* and the *Liburni* (an Illyrian tribe) and *Timavus*, a river between Istria and Venetia.

**Penetrare** : there is a *zeugma* here. With *regna* the verb means merely 'to reach.'

**Tutus** : notice the emphatic position ; *safe* in spite of hostile peoples and the dangers of the deep.

244. **Superare**, 'to pass beyond.'

**Timavi** : this is a small river about a mile long at the head of the Adriatic. It flows into the salt water by seven subterraneous channels. During storms its waters are forced back through these underground passages and with a 'roaring surge' (*pelago sonanti*) cover the fields.

245. **Ora novem** : the number is said to be *seven*, but these sources seem to vary according to the seasons.

**Montis**, i.e., the hill whence the stream issues.

246. **It mare proruptum** : a difficult passage. (1) 'The sea comes bursting forth'; (2) 'it rolls as a dashing sea'; (3) 'it goes forth to break upon the sea.' (1) *Mare*, subject; (2) *mare*, attributive to subject; (3) *mare*, object of supine *proruptum*.

247. **Tamen** : notwithstanding all his perils.

**Urben Patavi** : a limiting genitive is often used instead of an appositive.

248 **Nomen** : probably *Veneti* (mod. Venice) from *Heneti* (see note on v. 242). Livy says the place where he first landed was called *Troja*.

**Arma fixit** : it was a custom with the ancients when they discontinued any calling to offer to the deity under whose auspices they had acted the instruments of their occupation. So here Antenor in gratitude for peace fastens his arms to the walls of the temple of his patron deity.

249. **Compostus** = *compositus*, 'laid at rest.' This was with the Romans the technical word for laying out a corpse and performing the last sad offices. Greenough and others translate the word, 'undisturbed', and refer it to the peaceful old age of Antenor after the turmoil of former wars.

250. **Tua progenies** : Venus, the daughter of Jove, and Aeneas, her son.

**Caeli arcem:** Olympus. Aeneas was deified after death, becoming one of the *Dei Indigetes*. (What is *apotheosis*?).

**Adiuis:** the present tense, as divine promises are immutable.

251. **Navibus auissis:** intended hyperbole. Only *one* was actually lost.

**Infandum,** 'unutterable woe',—attributive to the context. Many editions have it *infandum i*, an exclamation.

**Unius:** Juno. (See v. 4).

253. **Hic pietatis honos,** 'is this the recompense of piety?' *Hic* is attracted into agreement with the pred. noun *honos*.

*Honos* is the old form of *honor*. Compare *arbor, arbos; color, colos; labor, labos; lepor, lepos*. *S* medial as well as *s* final was changed to *r*. We have both forms in *quaeso, quaero*. Tradition ascribes to Appius Claudius Caecus the change of *s* to *r*.

**Sic nos in scepra reponis,** 'thus dost thou restore us to power?' The promise had been given to Aeneas that the Trojan power should be re-established in Italy.

254. **Olli=illi.**

**Subridens:** notice the force of *sub*.

256. **Oscula libavit natae,** 'he kissed the lips of his daughter.'

**Dehinc:** monosyllabic.

257. **Parce metu,** 'spare thy fear',—*metu*, dative.

*Cytherea:* Venus is fabled to have risen from the waves near the island of Cythera.

**Immota:** predicative.

258. **Tibi:** ethical dative (*dativus ethicus*).

**Lavini=Lavinii.** Lavinium was the city Aeneas founded in Italy and named after his wife Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus.

259. **Sublimum:** adj.=English adv. phrase.

260. **Hic:** Aeneas. Some editions have *Hic tibi*—for *Hic—tibi*.

**Remordet:** notice the force of *re*, 'again and again.'

262. **Longius** etc., 'and farther unrolling the scroll (of destiny) shall divulge the secrets of the fates.'



The *Fata* of the Aeneid, Kennedy observes, are eternal decrees, which Jupiter must fulfil, recorded in a book which he keeps and consults.

263. **Bellum ingens**: the war with Turnus and the Rutuli, the chief opponents of Aeneas in Italy.

264. **Moresque** etc., 'and he shall establish laws and cities. There is almost a zeugma in *ponat*.

**Viris**: dat. of reference. Some say the conquered *Rutuli* are referred to; others say *his own people*.

265. **Dum viderit**: "temporal clauses with *dum* in the sense of 'until' take the subj. when the action is viewed as something *desired, proposed, or conceived*."

266. **Terna hiberna**: *tempora* may be supplied,—'three winters.' When a word that has only the plural form is to be used in a plural sense, it takes not a cardinal, but a distributive numeral. (What does *hiberna* usually mean?)

**Rutulis subactis**: dat. of reference. Some regard it as an abl. absolute.

267. **Iulo**: dative, attracted into agreement with *cui*. The name may also be in the gen., or even the nom.

The name *Iulus* is probably a pure invention. As an enologist of Augustus, Virgil traces the Julian line to a Trojan origin.

268. **Dum res** etc., 'while the Trojan state stood firm beneath regal sway.'

*Regno* is best regarded as an abl. of manner.

263. **Magnos . . . orbes**=*annos*.

*Volvendis*=*volventibus*. It is now generally conceded that the participle in *dus* was originally a present part. passive (or middle).

*Mensibus*: either abl. abs. or abl. of description.

270.1. **Regnum . . . transferet**: tradition says that Ascanius moved the seat of royalty from Lavinium to Alba in the 30th year of his reign.

**Multa vi**: of men and of fortifications.

**Muniet**=*exstruet ac muniet*, as Anthon points out.

272. **Hic**, i.e., at Alba.

**Jam**, 'after this.'

**Ter centum**. The whole interval from Aeneas to Romulus is *terna hiberna+triginta orbes+ter centum annos*=333 years. According to received chronology the interval is (1184-753) 431 years.

**Regnabitur**: impersonal. It is=*regnum erit*, 'the dynasty shall last.'

273. **Hectorea gente**: the principal hero of Troy gives his name to the race.

**Regina sacerdos**. **Ilia** is a 'princess' as the daughter of Numitor, and a 'priestess' as a Vestal virgin.

274. **Marte gravis**. Romulus and his twin brother Remus were the reputed sons of Ilia and Mars.

**Partu dabit**=*edet*, 'will give birth to.' **Partu**: abl. of means or manner.

**Ilia**: commonly known as *Rhea Silvia*. Her name *Ilia* hints at her Trojan origin through Aeneas.

275. **Lupae . . . laetus**, 'proudly clad in the tawny hide of the wolf his nurse', i.e., such a wolf as nursed him. Romulus and Remus, according to the story, were in their infancy nourished for some time by a she-wolf. So in statues and pictures Romulus was represented as clothed in the hide of a wolf, or as having his helmet adorned with a portion of a wolf's hide.

276-7. **Gentem**: the Trojan nation.

**Mavortia moenia**, 'the walls of Mars.' **Mavors** or Mars as the father of Romulus was the patron deity of Rome.

278. **Ego**: Jupiter speaks as the ruler of the universe.

**Metas rerum**, 'limits of power.'

279. **Imperium sine fine**. Rome has always been called The Eternal City.

**Quin**, 'nay even.'

280. **Metu**, i.e., with the 'terror' she is causing: so an abl. of means or manner. Some improperly say, 'on account of her fear' for Carthage.

281. **Consilia** etc., 'will change her purposes for the better.'

282. **Rerum dominos**, 'lords of the world', with an allusion to Rome's military fame.

**Gentem togatam**, 'the nation of the toga', with an allusion to Rome's civil greatness, as the *toga* was the civic robe of the Romans.

(Explain the terms *togati*, *palliati*, *bracati*.)

283. **Sic placitum**: supply *est tibi*, 'thus I have decreed'; or *est fatis*, 'thus have the fates decreed.'

**Lustris**: properly speaking, the *lustrum* was the atoning purification of the whole Roman people by one of the censors every five years. The word then came to be applied to the period between two *lustra*. Later Roman writers used the term to denote any space of five years. In the passage before us the word is used quite indefinitely.

*Lustris labentibus*: abl. absolute.

284.5. **Domus Assaraci**, i.e., the Romans, as Aeneas, the founder of the race, was the great-grandson of Assaracus. (See Lineage of Aeneas in MISCELLANY.)

**Phthiam**, the home of Achilles; **Mycenas**, the city of Agamemnon; **Argis**, the city of Diomed—represent here the whole of Greece, which was subdued by the Romans in 146 B.C.

*Argis* is probably a poetic dative. Some regard it as an abl. of place.

286. **Caesar**, i.e., *Caius Julius Caesar Octavianus Augustus*. His original name, before the great Julius adopted him, was *Caius Octavius Thurinus*.

**Trojanus**. The grandmother of Augustus was Julia, a sister of C. Julius Caesar: so Augustus was by blood in the *Julian* or *Trojan* line

**Origine**: an abl. of specification with *Trojanus*, or an abl. of description with *Caesar*.

287. **Qui terminet**: subj. of purpose.

**Astris**: he is to be deified.

289. **Caelo**: abl. of place. Augustus during life was honored as a god.

**Spoliis Orientis:** some think this refers to the defeat of Antony at Actium and the conquest of Egypt, B.C. 31: others regard it as an allusion to the subjection of the Parthians.

290. **Secura** has probably its etymological signification, 'free from care.'

**Hic quoque,** 'he also' as well as Aeneas. (See v. 259.)

291. **Tum:** in the age of Augustus.

292-4. **Canā . . . dabunt:** The general meaning appears to be, as Frieze remarks, that social faith, domestic purity, and public harmony will prevail.

*Canā Fides:* 'hoary', because she was scrupulously regarded in the primitive times of Rome. Greenough translates *canā*, 'unsullied.'

*Vesta:* Anthon thinks the poet here hints at the re-establishment of the national religion.

*Remo cum fratre Quirinus:* according to the common legend Remus was slain by his brother Romulus in a quarrel. So we may translate, 'Romulus reconciled with his brother Remus', referring to the restoration of concord after the civil wars. *Quirinus* was a Sabine god of war: Romulus after his apotheosis was identified with him.

**Ferro et compagibus artis:** a hendiadys for *ferreis compagibus artis*, 'with tight fastenings of iron.' *Ferro* and *compagibus* are usually regarded as ablatives of means with *claudentur*. Conington thinks differently and translates thus: 'grim with closely-welded plates of iron.'

**Belli portae:** the representation of the gates of War imprisoning Fury is merely a fancy of the poet's, with an allusion of course to the closing of the doors of the Temple of Janus in periods of peace. Before the Christian era the temple of Janus had been closed only *four* times;—once during Numa's reign: again after the First Punic War; and twice by Augustus in 29 B.C. and 25 B.C.

**Impius** has reference to the bloodshed of the civil wars between Caesar and Pompey, Augustus and Antony.

295-6. **Nodis**= *Catenis*, 'chains.'

**Ore cruento**: as some savage beast.

297. **Maia**: abl. of origin.

**Genitum**: Mercury, messenger of the gods. As he was the god of civilization, he is very properly sent on this mission of amity.

298-300. **Pateant . . . arceret**: commentators have puzzled their brains over the change of tense. As *demittit* is an historical present, it may take either the present or the imperfect after it. That it takes both in the same sentence is probably due to the demands of the metre.

**Hospitio**: abl. of manner.

**Fati**: the decree of fate that Aeneas should settle not in Africa but in Italy.

**Finibus**: abl. of separation.

301. **Remigio**: in Book IV, 238-242, we find Mercury flying by means of his *talaria* or winged sandals, and his *caduceus* or winged staff. His *petasus* or travelling hat is also sometimes represented as winged.

**Adstitit**: the change to the perfect indicates rapid action.

**Oris**: dat. or abl.

302. **Poeni**: this word marks the Phoenician origin of the Carthaginians: the adjective is *Punicus*, 'Punic.'

303. **Volente Deo**: is it Mercury or Jupiter? This heathen phrase has become our D.V., 'God willing.'

304. **Quietum animum**: not only does the queen feel no hostility or alarm, but she has even a *mentem benignam* towards the Trojans.

The common distinction between *animus* and *mens* here breaks down.

305. **At** here, as often, introduces a transition in the narrative.

**Volvens**: is this equivalent to *qui volvebat* or *qui volverat*? Commentators disagree.

306-9. **Ut primum**, 'as soon as.'

**Exire, explorare, quaerere, referre**, all depend on *constituit*

(Notice the *asyndeton*, or absence of a connective between *explorare* and *quaerere*.)

**Accesserit:** subjunctive of indirect question.

**Nam** etc. The cause of the hero's doubt is given.

Scan this verse (308), noticing the metrical peculiarity in *videt*.

**Inculta:** the plural adj. referring to two nouns—*locos* and *oras*—of different genders is neuter as the nouns do not represent persons or sentient beings.

**Exacta,** 'what has been learned.'

310. **In convexo nemorum.** The adj. *convexus* means 'arched',—either 'concave' or 'convex.' So the noun may contain either notion. The phrase probably means, 'in a deep recess among the trees' (which grow on the cliffs of the bay and overhang the waters below). Anthon with his customary dogmatism says,—“They who make *convexo* here equivalent to *concavo* and signifying merely 'a recess within the grove' mistake entirely the sense of the passage.” He translates the phrase, 'with jutting woods projecting over.' Now, most editors make the passage signify *not merely* 'a recess within the grove', but that, and something more,—viz. the overhanging woods, which the context plainly shows must be implied. Light is thrown on these two verses by vv. 229, 230, Bk. III., which are almost identical; *in secessu longo* taking the place of *in convexo nemorum*.

311. **Horrentibus:** either (1) 'dark', or (2) 'projecting.'

312. **Comitatus:** the part. here has a passive signification although the verb is a deponent.

**Achate:** a sort of abl. of means.

313. **Bina hastilia:** the distributive is often used by the poets instead of the cardinal numerals where *pairs* or *sets* are spoken of.

**Crispans:** either (1) 'brandishing', or (2) 'grasping.'

**Lato ferro:** the reference is to the head of the spear. The ablative is descriptive.

314. **Cui:** depending on *obvia*.

**Mater:** *Venus*.

**Obvia:** poetical for *obviam*.

315-7. **Arma**, 'equipments.' Some editors place a comma after *arma*, making a sharp contrast between *Spartanae* and *Threissa*.

**Vel** etc. = *vel* (*talis virginis*) *qualis* (est) *Threissa Harpalyce* (cum) *fatigat equos*.

**Fatigat:** either in riding them or in out-speeding them.

**Eurum:** the Mss. have *Hebrum*. But the Hebrus (Maritza) is not a rapid stream.

318. **Umeris:** dat. or abl. The best scholars reject the form *humerus*. Words of the same origin in cognate languages have no *h* sound.

**De more:** after the manner of a huntress.

319. **Venatrix**, 'as a huntress.'

**Diffundere.** In prose we should have the subjunctive, or *diffundendam*.

320. **Genu** and *sinus* are accusatives of specification. Some regard *collecta* as a deponent with *sinus* as object.

323. *Succinctam pharetra*: the quiver is fastened by a belt.

325. **Sic Venus:** supply *dixit*.

**Filius:** Aeneas.

326. **Mihi:** dative of the agent with perf. part. pass.

327. **Quam te memorem**, 'whom can I call thee?' This is a question of doubt—so *Dubitative Subjunctive*.

328. **Hominem sonat**, 'sounds human': a sort of cognate accusative.

329. **Phoebe soror:** Diana.

**Nympharum:** wood-nymphs or Dryads.

**Sanguinis:** partitive gen.

330. **Sis:** precative subjunctive (subj. of a Wish).

**Leves:** subjunctive verb from *levo*, are, etc.

**Quaecumque:** supply *dea*.

332. Notice the rare metrical peculiarity in this verse. The *que* at the end suffers elision before *erramus* of v. 333 by *Synapheia*

334. **Multa hostia**, 'many a victim.'

335. **Equidem**: it is said that Horace, Virgil, and even Cicero, always use this word in connection with the first person singular: so many erroneously regard it as a compound of *ego* and *quidem*.

**Honore**: *dignor* takes an acc. and an ablative.

336. **Virginibus**: the so-called dat. of the possessor.

337. **Alte**, 'high up.'

338. **Agenoris urbem**: Carthage is called the city of Agenor as Dido, the founder of the city, is descended from that Phoenician King.

339. **Fines Libyci**: either (1) 'the country is African'; or (2) 'the adjoining territories are African.'

**Genus**: grammatically in apposition with *fines*, but logically in apposition with a noun implied in *Libyci*. Wagner removes the period after *bello* and joins *genus* with the subsequent context.

340. **Urbe**: abl. of separation.

341-2. **Longa** etc., 'the tale of injury would be long; long the intricate details.'

**Sed summa** etc., 'but I shall follow out the chief points of the story.'

343. **Muic**: Dido

**Agri**: gen with an adj. of abundance. For *auri* many editions have *auri*, which seems more suitable when we consider that the wealth of the Phoenicians came from commerce. To a Roman *land* would be the chief wealth.

344. **Phoenicum**: partitive gen. with *ditissimus*.

**Miseræ**: usually regarded as a dative of agent with *dilectus*. May it not be a gen. with *amore*?

345-6. **Pater**: Belus. (v. 621.)

**Intactam**, 'a maiden.'

**Jugarat**=*jugaverat*.

**Primis omniibus**, 'at the first nuptial rites'—the auguries that preceded marriage being put here for the marriage-rites



themselves. *Ominibus* is an abl. of means.

347. **Scelere** : abl. of specification.

**Ante alios** etc., 'more cruel than all others'; *ante alios omnes* = *aliis omnibus*.

348. **Quos inter** etc., 'between whom mutual wrath arose.' *Quos* : Sychaeus and Pygmalion. *Sychaeum* here has the *y* short although it is long in v. 343. The poets took great liberties with foreign Proper Names.

349. **Impius** : because *ante aras*. Sychaeus was a priest of Hercules.

350-1. **Securus amorum germanae**, 'regardless of his sister's love.' *Amorum* : gen. of specification.

352. **Amantem**, 'the loving wife.'

353. **Inhumati** : it was the popular belief that the ghosts of those unburied were restless, and haunted the place where they had dwelt in the flesh.

354. **Conjugis** : Sychaeus.

**Modis pallidum miris**, 'wonderfully pale.'

355. **Pectora** : poetic plural.

357. **Celerare** : poetic infinitive for *ut* with **subj.**

358. **Auxilium** : in apposition with *thesauros*.

**Viae** : objective genitive.

359. **Ignotum** : unknown to Dido and Pygmalion—hidden by Sychaeus.

362. **Quae forte paratae**, 'which happened to be ready' : supply *erant*.

364. **Pygmalionis opes** : the wealth of Sychaeus which P. had hoped to secure.

**Pelago** : the way *by which* is put in the abl. of *instrument*.

365. **Devenere** : notice the force of *de*, with a hint at the popular fancy that the sea sloped to the shore.

**Cernis** : the common reading is *cernes*, but the Latinity of *nunc cernes* is very doubtful. We can say *jam cernes*.

367-8. **Mercati** : supply *sunt*.

**Byrsam** : the story is that Dido bought from the native Africans as much land as she could enclose with a bull's hide. By cutting the hide into strips the cunning woman gained a large area for her colony. The story is a mere Greek fable to explain the origin of *Byrsa*. The word is not the Greek *βύρσα*, 'a hide', but the Phoenician *Bosra*, 'a citadel.' Ribbeck suspects and brackets vv. 367-8.

**Possent** : subj. in virtual *oratio obliqua*, expressing indirectly the terms of the stipulation.

**Tergo** = *tergore*.

369. **Vos** : an emphatic contrast.

370. **Quaerenti** : dat. with *respondit* understood.

**Talibus** : supply *verbis*.

374. **Ante diem** etc., 'Vesper closing the heavens would sooner put the day to rest.' It was the office of the God of evening to shut the portals of heaven (Olympus) when the Sun with his chariot had entered.

**Componat** : some codd. have *componet*. Distinguish them.

375-7. The order is—*tempestas, forte sua, adpulit Libycis oris nos vectos Troja antiqua per diversa aequora*.

**Vestras** : why not *tuas* ?

**Forte sua** : by its mere casual occurrence,—according to the manner of tempests.

**Oris** : dative.

378. **Sum pins Aeneas** : this grates on modern sensibilities, as does *fuma super aethera notus*. Their very simplicity of character relieved the ancients from the necessity of assuming a modesty which they did not feel.

380. **Patriam**, 'my father-land.' Tradition says that Dardanus, the son of Jupiter and Electra, a progenitor of Aeneas, came originally from Italy.

**Genus ab Jove** : the race of Dardanus is to be re-established by Aeneas and his Trojans.

Some place a colon after *patriam* and omit *et*. Then the passage becomes, 'my lineage is from Jove.'

381. **Denis**: distributives are often employed in multiplication.

**Phrygium aequor** off the Troad.

**Conscendi navibus** etc., 'I ascended the sea with my ships', with allusion to the notion referred to in *devenere*, v. 365 (see Note).

*Navibus*: abl. of means. The phrase for embarking upon a ship is *conscendere navem* or *in navem*.

382. **Data fata secutus**, 'following the decrees of destiny.'

383. **Enro**=*vento*.

384. **Ignotus**: reconcile with *notus* of v. 379.

385-6. **Ner**: take with *passa*.

**Plura querentem**, 'beginning to make further complaints.'

The action is only attempted—Conative Present.

387. **Haud invisus caelestibus**, 'not hateful to the gods.'

388. **Qui adveneris**: subjunctive of reason, *qui=cum tu*.

390. **Classem**: the twelve missing ships.

391. **Versis Aquilonibus**, 'the winds having changed'.  
*Aquilonibus=ventis*.

392. **Vani**: either (1) 'deceiving'; or (2) 'self-deceiving'. Greenough, making it qualify the act, translates it 'falsely.'

393-400. **Aspice bis** etc., 'behold twice six swans joyfully flying in column which the bird of Jove, swooping down from the tract on high, was just driving through the open sky: even now they are seen in long line either to fly to earth or to look down upon the ground already occupied. As re-uniting they sport with flapping wings and have been circling the sky in a flock and have been uttering melodious notes, etc.'

The arrangement of the clauses may cause the young student some perplexity. The natural order of the action is as follows:—

(1) The eagle swoops down on the swans.

(2) The swans re-unite, wheel through the air, and utter joyful notes.

(3) They fly towards the earth in a long line.

(4) Some are just alighting: others are looking down upon

those that have alighted, with the intention of following them.

The points of resemblance between the birds and the ships suggest themselves.

The swans are used in the figure, as the swan is sacred to Venus.

Some different readings and interpretations in this passage must be noticed :—

(1) *Captas* (v. 396) is regarded by some as equal to *capiendas*.

(2) In verse 396 Kennedy prefers *respectare*. (One part of the swans are alighting: the others *having alighted* look behind them on the spot occupied, while they are pluming their wings.)

(3) *Reduces* (v. 397), 'returning to the skies.'

(4) *Polum* (v. 398) is changed to *solum*, 'the ground.'

399. **Pubes tuorum** = *tua pubes*, 'thy manly youth.'

402. **Avertens** : supply *se*.

**Rosea cervice** : the marks of her divinity are (1) the rosy neck ; (2) the ambrosial locks ; (3) the gait.

403. **Ambrosiae**, 'ambrosial.' The term is usually applied to the food of the gods. Ambrosia was also a divine ointment. At length 'ambrosial' came to be an attribute of any thing excellent belonging to the gods.

**Vertice**, 'from her head.'

404. **Pedes ad .mos**, 'to her very feet.'

405. **Et vera** etc., 'and by her gait she became manifest a genuine goddess.' The gait divine was a swift, smooth, serpentine motion.

Notice the metrical peculiarity in this verse. The pause after *Dea* prevents the elision of final *a*.

407. **Tu quoque**, 'thou also', as well as Juno and others.

**Falsis** : Venus had just appeared as a huntress.

408. **Dextrae** : dative.

409. **Veras voces**, 'sincere words.'

410. **Talibus** : supply *verbis*.

**Ad moenia**, i.e., of Carthage.

411. **Obscuro aere** : it is a favorite device of Homer to make his heroes thus invisible.

412. **Et multo** etc., 'and with the thick covering of a cloud the goddess surrounded them.'

*Circum—fundit* : a case of *Tmesis*. What two constructions attend *circumfundo*?

413. **Eos** : Aeneas and Achates.

415. **Ip-sa** : as contrasted with Aeneas.

416-417. **Laeta** : see v. 228, *tristior*. What has caused the change?

*Templum* : supply *est*.

**Sabaeo ture** : compare Milton's 'Sabaeian odors.' Venus was worshipped with frankincense and flowers : no victims were slain at her altars.

418. **Interea** : while Venus goes to Paphos.

**Qua semita monstrat**, 'where the path directs.'

419. **Plurimus**=*altissimus*, belongs to *collem* but is drawn into the relative clause.

421. **Molem** : his first view takes in the city as a *mass*.

**Miratur** : the cause of Aeneas' wonder may be gathered from *deserta peragro*, v. 334.

422. **Strata viarum** : poetical for *stratas vias*, 'paved streets.'  
*Viarum* : partitive genitive.

423-4. **Pars—pars** : in apposition with *Tyrii*.

**Ducere—moliri—ubvolvere**, depend on *instant*. Some editors place a colon after *Tyrii* and regard the infinitives as historical.

425. **Tecto** : Henry makes this refer to the whole circuit of the city. Probably the reference is to the selection of ground for a group of private dwellings. The site of single dwellings was not marked by the plough.

**Concludere sulco** : the origin of the use of the plough to trace out the area of a settlement is pre-historic.

426. **Jura magistratusque legunt** : this verse is probably an interpolation. It seems to contradict v. 507, and besides it

comes in very clumsily among the building operations of the context:—unless we translate it, ‘they choose a place for the courts of justice, for the magistrates’ halls, etc.’, which seems a far-fetched rendering.

Some of the different translations of this vexed passage are:—

(1) ‘They are making laws and choosing magistrates.’

(2) ‘They are appointing modes of judicial procedure and magistrates.’

(3) ‘They are choosing magistrates to carry out the laws.’

(4) ‘They are choosing judges and magistrates.’

It will be noticed that in (2), (3), (4), there is an effort to avoid a conflict between v. 507 and this passage.

427. **Alta**, ‘deep.’

**Theatris**: to a Roman of Virgil’s day a city was not complete without a theatre. The poet here, however, disregards chronology entirely. There were no theatres even in Athens till 500 B.C. There were no permanent stone theatres in Rome till the first century B.C.

429. **Rupibus**, ‘from the quarries.’

**Excidunt**: distinguish from *excidunt*.

**Scaenis** etc., ‘lofty decorations for the future stage.’ A limiting dative instead of a genitive sometimes accompanies nouns.

430. **Qualis** etc.: the full construction would be *talis labor eos exercebat qualis labor apes exercet*.

434. **Venientum** = *venientium*.

435. **Praesepibus**: the attention of the young student must be called to the perplexing irregularities of this noun. It has not fewer than five modes of declension:—*praesepe* -is; *praesepes* -is; *praesepis* -is; *praesepia* -ae; *praesepium* -i. It is a *heterogeneous heteroclitic*, truly!

*Pecus* and *praesepibus* are here transferred from cattle to bees.

436. **Redolent thymo**: this verb may be followed by an accusative. Some take *thymo* as an abl. of cause with *fragrantia*.

This whole *simile of the bees* is taken almost *verbatim* from the poet's earlier work—The Georgics, IV, 162-9.

437. **Jam**, 'even now'; whereas Aeneas only hopes for a city—the promised Lavinium.

438. **Suspicit**: Aeneas is no longer on the hill.

439. **Mirabile dictu**: for the construction see note on *miserabile visu*, v. 111.

440. **Miscet viris**: supply *se*. *Viris* may be either dat. or abl.

**Ulli**=*ab ullo*.

441. **Laetissimus**=*uberrimus*.

**Umbrae**: gen. with an adj. of plenty. Some editions have *umbra*.

442. **Quo** accompanies *loco*, 'the place where.'

**Primum**: on their arrival. Greenough takes *primum* with *signum*.

444. **Monstrarat**=*monstraverat*.

**Fore** depends on *monstrabat* understood.

445. **Facilem victu**: there are several interpretations of this phrase:—

(1) 'rich in provision'—*victu*, abl. of noun *victus*.

(2) 'easy to be supported'—*victu*, 2nd supine of *vivo*.

(3) 'easily victorious'—*victu*, 2nd supine of *vinco*.

446. **Sidonia**=*Phoenissa*=*Tyria*.

447. **Numine Divae**, 'the divine presence of the goddess.' Some make it refer to the splendid statue of the goddess.

448. **Aerea cui** etc., 'whose brazen threshold and brass-cased beams rose on steps; the hinges creaked on brazen doors.'

There is much variety of opinion on this passage. Some additional renderings and readings are:—

(1) 'Whose brazen threshold and door-posts of brass connected with this etc.'

(2) (With reading *nixaeque*) 'whose brazen threshold and brazen door-posts etc.'

(3) (With reading *nixaeque*) 'whose brazen threshold and beams of the roof on brazen columns etc.'

(4) Instead of making *trabes* a subject of *surgebant* we may supply *erant* with *nexae* or *nixae*.

What was the composition of *aes*?

**Gradibus:** abl. of place. Some say abl. of separation, 'from steps.'

**Foribus:** either dat. with *stridebat*, or a' l. of place.

Notice the *synapheia* at the end of verse 448.

450. **Timorem.** Whose fear?

452. **Rebus:** either dat. or abl.

453. **Lustrat dum singula,** 'while he surveys the objects one by one.'

454. **Dum quae fortuna** etc., 'while he wonders at the prosperity of the city.' (*Quae* not interrogative but relative.)

455. **Artificum manus,** 'the skill of the artists.'

**Inter se:** translate freely, 'compared together.' Ribbeck reads *intrans*, 'entering.' Madvig reads *intra se*, 'in his own thoughts.'

**Operum laborem,** 'the elaborate finish of their works.'

457. **Jam,** 'by this time.'

458. **Atridas:** Menelaus and Agamemnon.

**Saevum ambobus:** Achilles, angry with Agamemnon on account of the seizure of Briseis, refused to take any further part in the war and shut himself up in his tent, whence he came forth at last on the death of his friend, Patroclus. Achilles was cruel to Priam inasmuch as he slew Hector, the aged monarch's son, and treated the old man himself harshly when he came to beg his son's body for burial.

461. **En Priamus:** *en* takes nom. or acc.

**Sunt hic** etc., 'here too a noble action has its due reward.'

462. **Sunt lacrimae rerum** etc., 'there are tears for human sufferings, and human woes touch the feelings.' *Rerum:* objective genitive.

463. **Haec fama,** i.e., this fame of ours, or of Troy.

464. **Pictura inan'**, 'empty representation'—*empty*, as the representations were not the real objects themselves. It is



commonly thought that the poet here refers to *paintings*. Some editors, however, suppose that the representations are in *sculpture*.

465. **Flumine largo**, 'with a copious flood of tears.'

466-8. **Namque** etc., 'for he saw how *here* the warrior Greeks were fleeing around Troy; how the Trojan youth pressed upon them: how *there* the Trojans were fleeing; how the crested Achilles in his chariot pursued.'

*Pergama* : the citadel of Troy for the whole city.

*Hac* : adverbial ablative.

*Curru* : abl. of place or of means.

*Fugerent, premeret, instaret* : the subjunctive of the so-called indirect question.

In the passage before us there are seven representations:—

- (1) A contest between the Greeks and Trojans with victory alternating.
- (2) The death of Rhesus.
- (3) The death of Troilus.
- (4) The matrons of Troy before the statue of Minerva.
- (5) Priam ransoming the dead body of Hector.
- (6) The battle of Memnon.
- (7) The contest between the Amazons and the Greeks.

These scenes are suggested to the poet by passages in the Iliad and the Cyclic Poems.

469. **Rhesi** : the story is that Rhesus, a king of Thrace, came to Troy as an ally of Priam with the promise of an oracle that if his steeds should taste the pasturage of Troy or drink the waters of the Xanthus, Troy would be impregnable. On the night of his arrival Ulysses and Diomed slew him while asleep and took his horses to the Grecian camp.

**Tentoria** : an anachronism. The combatants at Troy encamped in huts made of turf and twigs.

**Velis**, 'coverings' : an abl. of description.

470. **Primo somno**, 'by the first sleep', i.e., either (1) the sleep of the first night after his arrival, or (2) the first—and so deepest—sleep.

472. **Avertit**: historical present, or narrative perfect.

473. **Gustassent**: subj. of purpose with *priusquam*.

474. **Amisissis armis**: abl. absolute. *Armis*: his shield and perhaps helmet.

475. **Impar** etc., 'having engaged with Achilles in unequal combat.'

476. **Curru**: dat. or abl.

**Inani**, 'empty' literally: compare *inani*, v. 464.

477. **Huic**: dat. of reference.

478. **Versa hasta**: some make this refer to the spear of Achilles with which Troilus has been pierced. It is better, however, to regard it as Troilus' own spear which trails in the dust as he is dragged along.

**Pulvis**: the final syllable has the *ictus* and is long.

479. **Interea**: 'next in order.' The scenes as they present themselves in order resemble the events of a narrative.

**Non aequae**, 'unpropitious.' Minerva, like Juno, was incensed at the judgment of Paris.

480. **Crinibus passis**, 'with dishevelled hair'—a sign of grief. *Crinibus*: abl. abs., or abl. of description with *Iliades*.

**Peplum**: the large and splendid outside mantle of Grecian women. There is a reference here to the sacred robe carried in procession at Athens and offered to Pallas Athene every five years at the Panathenaeon Festival.

In the Iliad, VI., 269-312, the Trojan matrons at Hector's request carry to the temple of Minerva Hecuba's richest robe in the hope of mitigating the wrath of the goddess.

481. **Tunsae** etc., 'beating their breasts with their palms.' *Pectora*: acc. of specification.

482. **Solo**: locative ablative.

483. **Ter circum** etc. Virgil's account is quite different from Homer's. According to the latter poet, Hector's body was dragged to the Grecian fleet and three times a day for the space of twelve days was dragged round the tomb of Patroclus. Homer says nothing about the dragging of Hector's body around the

walls of Troy. He says that Hector fled thrice around the city before Achilles. Virgil's version is borrowed from some cyclic bard.

**Raptaverat** : this action was antecedent to the ransom scene of the picture, which has the imperfect—*vendebat*.

484. **Auro** : abl. of price.

486. **Ut-ut-ut** : an attempt to express the hero's emotion.

**Spolia** : the arms of Hector.

487. **Inermes** : (1) 'defenceless'; (2) 'feeble'; (3) 'suppliant.'

488. **Principibus** : dative.

489. **Etas acies** : the myth makes Memnon, the leader of the Ethiopians in the Trojan war, an Eastern prince.

490. **Lunatis agmina peltis**, 'bands with crescent-shields.' *Peltis* : abl. of description. Describe the *pelta*.

492. **Aurea subnectens** etc., 'fastening her golden girdle beneath her exposed breast.'

493. **Bellatrix**, 'a martial heroine.' Notice the pointed contrast between *bellatrix* and *virgo* as shown by their position at the beginning and the end of the verse.

The legends of Memnon and the Amazons are almost entirely post-Homeric.

494. **Miranda** : if we take this as attributive, then *Aeneae* is = *ab Aenea* : if we take it as predicative, the passage becomes, 'while these things seem marvellous to Aeneas.'

497. **Incessit** : a majestic gait.

**Juvenum** : young of both sexes.

498. **Qualis** : the correl. *talis* is in v. 503.

**Eurotae—Cynthi** : haunts of Diana,—the latter her birth-place.

501. **Deas** : some Mss. have *dea*.

502. **Latonae** : she feels a mother's pride in her majestic daughter.

504. **Iustans** etc., literally, 'urging on the work and her future realms', i.e., urging on the work that is to develop her kingdom.

505. **Foribus Divae**, 'at the doorway of the goddess', i.e., at the entrance of the *cella* or inner temple which contained the statue of Juno.

**Media testudine templi**, 'under the vaulted roof of the temple.' As Anthon remarks, *in media testudine* would signify 'under the very centre of the arched roof.'

506. **Armis** = *armatis*.

507. **Jura dabat legesque**, 'she was dispensing justice and giving laws.' Anthon's translation is worth examining—'she was giving out the unwritten and written principles of justice.'

508. **Aequabat** etc. This seems to imply that she was allocating the public works according to her own ideas of *fairness* or by the aid of *lots*.

509. **Concursu**, i.e., of Carthaginians: abl. of manner.

512. **Penitus**, 'far away.' Some say, 'altogether.'

**Oras**: acc. of limit.

513. **Percussus**: a variant reading is *percussus*.

514. **Conjungere**: depending on *ardebant*.

515. **Res incognita**: perhaps 'the uncertainty of the issue.'

516. **Dissimulant**: this verb means *to conceal what is*; *simulare* means *to pretend what is not*. (See v. 352.)

517. **Quae fortuna viris**: supply *sit*. The reference is not to the present fortune of the men, of which Aeneas is aware, but to the vicissitudes of the interval of their separation from him.

**Linquant** like *sit* refers to the past.

518. **Quid**: adv. accusative. Many Mss. have *Quid veniant cuncti*, 'why they come in a body.' (They thought that the storm had scattered their lost companions),

**Navibus**, 'from the ships.'

519. **Orantes** denotes purpose.

**Veniam**, 'favor.'

**Clamore**: amid the shouts of the Tyrians.

520. **Introgressi**: supply *sunt*.

**Coram**: in the queen's presence.

**Copia**, 'opportunity.'

521. **Maximus**: supply *natu*, 'eldest', and so most dignified.

523. **Gentes superbas**: the neighboring tribes of Africa.

524. **Troes**: notice the emphatic position. The queen knows the story of the Trojan war (see v. 456 seq.) and Ilioneus gains her sympathy from his first words by *Troes te miseri*.

**Maria**: accusative of that over which motion takes place. There is no need of supplying *per* or *circum*, as many do, or of taking *vecti* in an active sense = *navigare*.

525. **Infautos**: it was a violation of hospitality to maltreat strangers.

526. **Pio**, 'god-fearing.'

**Propius aspice**. 'examine more closely.'

527. **Non**: notice the emphatic place.

**Populare** = *ad populandum*.

**Penates**: by metonymy for 'homes.'

528. **Raptas vertere** = *rapere et vertere*, 'to seize and drive away.'

529. **Non . . . victis**, 'there is no such hostile intention in our mind nor belongs such insolence to the conquered.'

*Victis*: alluding to the destruction of Troy.

530. **Hesperiam**: the western land. *Oenotriam*: the land of vines. *Italiam*: the land of herds.

What country did the Romans often call Hesperia?

**Cognomine**: abl. of specification.

531. **Ubere** = *ubertate*, 'fertility.'

532-3. **Fama**: supply *est*, of which *dixisse* is the true subject. Translate—'now there is a report that their descendants have called the land Italy.'

**Ducis**: the mythical *Italus*.

**Gentem** = *terram*.

534. **Huc**: the common reading is *hic*.

This is the first of Virgil's incomplete verses.

What reason has been given for the presence of so many hemistichs in the *Aeneid*? How is it that there are so few in the first book? (See INTRODUCTION).

It should be remembered that the sense is complete in all but one of the incomplete verses of the poem. It may well be doubted whether Virgil ever intended to fill out all of the short lines.

It will be noticed that nearly all the hemistichs have one point in common,—they end *in a foot*. Account for this.

535. **Subito**: adverb. Heyne takes it as an adj. with *fluctu*.

**Adsurgens fluctu**: (1) 'rising over the deep',—*fluctu*, abl., or dat.=*fluctui*: (2) rising from the deep',—*fluctu*, abl. of separation.

Explain the terms *heliacal*, *cosmical*, and *acronycal* as applied to the rising and the setting of constellations.

**Orion**: the rising of Orion about the summer solstice was accompanied by storms.

536. **Penitus**, 'far away', as in v. 512. Anthon takes the word with *procacibus*, 'fiercely boisterous.'

**Procacibus Austris**, 'by boisterous winds.'

537. **Superante salo**, 'the sea o'erpowering us.'

538. **Pauci**, 'only a few.'

**Oris**: dat.=*ad oras*.

540. **Hospitio**: abl. of separation.

541. **Prima terra**, 'on the margin of the strand.'

543. **At sperate**: supply *fore*.

**Fandi atque infandi**: used as genitives of the indeclinable *fas* and *nefas*.

544. **Erat**: he speaks of Aeneas as of one dead.

545. **Pietate**: abl. of specification with *justior*. Many editors place a comma after *alter* and take *pietate* with *major*.

**Bello et armis**: as a leader and as a soldier.

Observe the Chiasmus in *justior pietate bello major*.

546-7. **Si vescitur aura aetherea**, 'if he still breathes the air of heaven': *vescitur* governs the abl.

**Occubat umbris**, 'has fallen a prey to the shades'; so dative case. Others make *umbris*=*in umbris*, 'lies among the shades.'

548-9. **Non metus** etc., 'we have no fear, nor should'st thou regret that thou hast been the first in the rivalry of mutual services.'

One Ms. has *ne* for *nec*. Then render, 'there is no fear that thou wilt regret etc.'

**Paeniteat** : hortatory subjunctive. Kennedy says it is equal to *paenitebit* for metrical reasons.

**Urbes** : Eryx, Drepanum, Segesta.

550. **Arvaque** : many editors read *arma*, 'auxiliaries.' Ilieneus mentions the Sicilians so that the queen may know that it is not the intention of the Trojans to remain in Africa.

551. **Quassatam ventis**, 'racked by the winds.'

**Liceat** : hortatory subjunctive.

552. **Silvis** : locative abl.

**Stringere remis**, 'to trim oars', i.e., to strip the boughs of trees and smooth them into oars.

553. **Italiam** : acc. of limit with *tendere*.

**Recepto** : refers to both nouns but agrees with the nearer.

554. **Ut . . . petamus** : depending on *subducere*, *aptare*, *stringere*.

555. **Absumpta** : supply *est*. Notice the indicative verbs. There is a lurking suspicion that the thing is so.

556. **Nec spes** etc. He fears that Iulus has also perished and that they now have none of the royal line to lead them.

**Nec jam**, 'nor any longer.'

557. **Freta**, simply 'seas.'

**Saltem**, 'at least' (although Aeneas is lost).

**Sedes paratas** : the allusion is to Acestes.

558. **Petamus**, 'we may seek' : potential subjunctive.

559. **Talibus Ilioncus** : supply *verbis reginam adloquitur*. (See v. 594.)

**Fremebant**, 'murmured assent.'

561. **Vultum demissa**, 'with downcast looks.'

**Vultum** : acc. of specification. Is Dido's countenance downcast from womanly modesty, or from shame at the action of her

guards, or from the subtle influence of Mercury?

563-4. **Res dura**, 'pressing necessity.'

**Talia moliri**, 'to undertake such things' as the attack of the guards on the Trojans.

**Custode** = *custodibus*.

565. **Aeneadam** = *Aeneadarum*.

**Nesciat**: subj. in a question of appeal.

**Trojae urbem** = *Trojam urbem*.

566. **Virtutesque virosque**; hendiadys for *virtutesque virorum*.

**Incendia**, 'calamities.'

567. **Obtusa**, 'unfeeling.'

568. **Nec tam** etc., 'nor does Sol yoke his steeds so far from the Tyrian city.'

There was a popular belief that the natives of frigid countries were cold and unsympathetic.

569. **Saturnia arva**: Saturn is fabled to have reigned in Italy after he was expelled by Jupiter from Olympus.

570. **Erycis fines**: the district about Mt. Eryx in W. Sicily.

571. **Auxilio**: with men and equipments. *Opibus*: with food etc. (*Auxilio*: abl. of means with *tutos*.)

572. **Et** = the English 'or.'

**Pariter**, 'on equal terms.' Some editors remove the interrogation mark after this verse and supply *si* before *voltis*.

573. **Urbem quam statuo vestra est**: poetic for *ea urbs quam statuo vestra est*.

574. **Mihi agetur**, 'will be treated by me.'

*Mihi*: dat. of agent. *Agetur*: although there are two subjects, *Tros* and *Tyrius*, the singular emphasizes the idea that both will be as one.

575. **Noto** = *vento*.

576. **Adforet**: the imperfect marks an *unaccomplished* wish in the present.

What would *adsit* signify?

577. **Dimittam**: notice the force of the prefix, 'in different directions.'



**Extrema**, 'frontiers.'

578. **Silvis aut urbibus**, i.e., in uninhabited or in inhabited places.

**Errat**: although *si* introduces a virtual indirect question, still the indicative is used as there is a hint that the thing is so.

579. **Animum**; acc. of specification.

580-1. **Jamdudum ardebant**, 'had long been eager.'

582. **Nate dea**, 'goddess-born'; i.e., Aeneas, son of the goddess Venus.

584. **Unus**: Orontes (v. 113).

585. **Respondent**, 'answer to.'

**Dictis matris**: see vv. 390, 391.

587. **Purgat**, 'clears itself',—'melts.'

588. **Restitit**, 'stood forth.'

589. **Os umerosque**, 'in face and form': acc. of specification.

590-1. **Lumen purpureum**, 'the ruddy glow.'

**Laetos honores**, 'sparkling beauty.'

592. **Quale** etc., 'such grace as art to ivory gives': supply *talc decus*.

593. **Circumdatnr**, 'is enchased.'

594-5. **Cunctis improvisis**, 'to all unexpectedly'—the dat. depending on the adj.

597. **Miserata**=*quae miserata es*, 'who alone hast pitied.' This verb means 'to show pity': *misereri* is 'to feel pity.'

598-600. **Reliquias Danaum**. See note on v. 30.

**Quae urbe, domo socias**, 'who sharest with us thy city and home.' The ablatives are locatives. Some editors make them ablatives of respect.

601-2. **Non opis est nostrae**=*non possumus: opis*,—predicative gen. of the species subjective.

**Nec quicquid** etc.=*nec gentis Dardaniae quicquid gentis Dardaniae est ubique*.

603-4. **Si quid usquam iustitia**, 'if justice is anywhere of any account.' The reading *justitiae* would refer to the justice of the gods.

605-6. **Ferant**: subj. of a wish.

**Quae te tam** etc., 'what age has been so blest as to bring thee into being?'

607-8. **Dum montibus** etc., 'as long as the shadows traverse the slopes of the mountains', i.e., as long as the sun pursues his course in the heavens.

*Montibus*: dat. of reference=*montium*.

**Polus dum** etc., 'as long as the heavens nourish the stars': an allusion to the Epicurean notion that fiery particles of aether in the atmosphere fed the perpetual fire of the stars.

610. **Quae . . . cumque**: tmesis.

611. **Ilionea**: notice the long penult.—the Greek Ἴλιον is reproduced.

612. **Post**: adv. = *postea*.

613. **Primo** may be either adj. or adv. It is better to make it an adv. to match *deinde*.

615. **Quis casus**, 'what destiny.

616. **Immanibus** refers to the Africans.

**Oris**=*ad oras*.

617. A verse difficult to scan. It is *spondaic*. It has two *elisions* and a *hiatus*.

619. **Equidem**, 'by the way.'

**Teucrum**: this was the son of Telamon of Salamis who on his return from the Trojan war was banished by his father for not saving the life of his half-brother Ajax. Teucer founded a second Salamis in the island of Cyprus. This Teucer must not be confounded with Teucer the founder of the Trojan line.

**Sidona**: acc. of limit.

**Venire**: *memini* takes the present inf. when the action is vividly recalled.

621-2. **Beli**: Virgil represents Belus, the mythical father of Dido, as ruling over Cyprus at this time,—a bold anachronism.

624. **Pelasgi**=*Graeci*, 'Greek.' The Pelasgians proper were the earlier inhabitants of Greece, who were spread likewise over a part of Asia Minor, and over Crete, Latium and Etruria.

625. **Ipse hostis**: Teucer.

**Ferebat**=*efferebat*, 'extolled.'

626. **Volebat**, 'gave it out.' Teucer was of Trojan origin. His mother was Hesione, daughter of Laomedon.

627. **Tectis**: a poetic dat. for a prep. with its case.

630. This is a famous verse. Heyne says that any youth who does not dwell on it with delight should be straightway prevented from reading the poet.

632. **Temp.is**: either dat., or abl.=*in templis*.

**Indicit honorem**, 'proclaims a sacrifice.' There is an anachronism here.<sup>3</sup> In heroic times the sacrifice in honor of strangers was offered in the home, not in a temple.

633. **Sociis**, i.e., the Trojans at the ships.

634-5 **Magnorum** etc., literally, 'a hundred bristly backs of large swine.'

636. **Munera** etc., 'as gifts and a means of enjoyment for the day.'

**Dii**: archaic gen. of *dies*=*diei*. Some codd. have *dei*, i.e., Bacchus (wine).

637-8. **Splendida instruitur**, 'is splendidly adorned.' This is a case of *prolepsis*, as *splendida* is attributed to *domus* before the action expressed by *instruitur*.

**Mediis tectis**: in the *atrium*.

639. **Arte** etc., 'coverings of rich purple wrought with skill': supply *adsunt*. The reference is to fabrics used for couch drapery.

640. **Ingens argentum**: massive silver vessels or silver vessels in abundance. Supply *adest*.

**In auro**: on goblets, vases, etc.

642. **Ducta**, 'derived.'

643-4. **Patris amor**: his love for Ascanius,

**Rapidum** qualifies the act.

645. **Ferat**: supply *ut*.

**Ipsum**: Ascanius.

646. **Cari**: subjective use, 'fond.'

**Stat in**, 'centres in.'

647. **Ruinis**: dat. =abl. of separation.

648. **Pallam**, poetic form of *pallium*, was an outer garment, nearly square, worn over the tunic, commonly made of wool.

**Signis** etc., 'stiff with golden figures' = *signis aureis*.

649. **Velamen**: usually translated, 'a veil.' Kennedy thinks it is a light exterior *robe* or *shawl*.

**Acantho**: the golden threads of the embroidery imitated the leaves and flowers of the yellow acanthus.

650. **Ornatus**: in apposition with *pallam* and *velamen*.

**Mycenis**: for Greece. Helen belonged to Sparta.

651. **Peteret** has its final long by *ictus*.

654-5. **Maxima**, 'eldest': supply *natu*.

**Collo mobile bacatum**, 'a pearl necklace': *collo*, dat. of reference.

**Duplicem** etc. The coronet had two circlets,—one adorned with *gems*, the other *golden*. *Gemmis*: one editor says this is an abl. of *manner*; another, an abl. of *material*; still another, an abl. of *cause*.

658. **Faciem et ora**, 'in form and features.'

65-660. **Donisque** etc., 'and by his gifts may inflame the queen to frenzy': notice the *prolepsis* in *furentem*.

**Ossibus**: dative.

**Ignem**: the flame of love.

661. **Quippe** etc. With our reading the verse is closely connected with the preceding. Some editors place a period after *ignem* and join this verse with the next.

**Domum ambiguum**, 'the treacherous race': compare vv. 348-368; also v. 671, *Junonia hospitia*.

**Bilingues**: the Tyrians were 'double-tongued' in two senses. (1) They spake Greek and Punic. (2) They were treacherous, if there was any basis for the Roman proverb—*Punica fides*—a synonyme for duplicity.

662. **Urit**: supply *eam*, 'troubles her.'

**RecurSAT**: the promises of Jupiter had relieved Venus for a time.

664. **Vires—potentia** : in apposition with *nate*.

**Solus** : a nom. in app. with a *voc*.

665. **Typhoia tela** : the thunderbolts with which Jupiter overpowered Typhoeus.

**Temnis** : indicating the resistless power of love.

66). **Tua numina**, 'thy divine aid.'

**Posco** : Venus claims her son's aid as a mother's right.

667-9. **Ut . . . jactetur** : the so-called indirect question with *nota (sunt)*.

**Jactetur** : the final becomes long by the *ictus*.

**Nota = notum** : neuter plural for singular in imitation of the Greek.

671-2. **Junonia hospitia**. As Juno is the patron goddess of Carthage, Venus suspects Carthaginian hospitality.

**Veriant** : so-called ind. question again.

**Cardine** : ablative on account of the notion of time contained in it.

674. **Quo numine** : she is thinking of Juno.

675. **Mecum**, 'with me' = as well as I.

676. **Qua** : adv. Some supply *ratione*. This clause (of ind. question) depends on *accipe mentem*.

677-8. **Regius puer** : Ascanius.

**Accitu**, 'at the call' : abl. of cause.

**Cura** : in app. with *puer*.

679. **Pelago restantia**, literally, 'remaining from the deep' : abl. of separation.

680. **Sopitum somno**, 'buried in sleep' : abl. of manner.

**Super** is often almost = *ad* where high places are mentioned. When does *super* govern the abl. ?

682. **Mediusve occurrere**, 'or to interpose to prevent' : *medius = obviam*.

683-4. **Tu** : in contrast with *hunc*, v. 680.

**Faciem illius felle dolo**, 'counterfeit his form.'

**Non amplius** : "the comparatives *plus*, *minus*, *amplius*, *longius*, are often used with words of measure or number with-

out affecting their case (being in a kind of apposition)."

**Notos**: as Cupid is himself a boy.

685. **Gremio**: dat. = *in gremium*.

686. **Laticem Lyaeum**, 'the liquid of Bacchus', i.e., wine, Bacchus was called Lyaeus (Grk. Λυαῖος) as he frees the mind from care—λύειν.

688. **Inspires**: after *ut* of v. 685.

**Veneno**: the poison of love.

690. **Gressu**: abl. of manner.

**Gaudens**: the mischief-making god.

691. **At** denotes transition as in vv. 267, 305.

**Ascanio**: dat. of reference.

692. **Fotum gremio**, 'fondled in her bosom.'

693. **Idaliae** = *Idalium* of v. 681.

694. **Adspirans**, 'breathing fragrance.'

**Floribus—ambra**: ablatives of means with *complectitur*.

695. **Dicto parens**, 'obedient to instructions.'

696. **Tyriis**: poetic dat. = *ad Tyrios*.

**Duce Achate**: abl. absolute. Some say abl. of cause.

697-8. **Venit**: the scansion shews that this is the historical present—'when he arrives the queen has already reclined on the gilded couch with its splendid draperies and has taken her place in the midst.'

**Aulaeis**: abl. of description with *sponda*.

**Aurea**: scanned as a dissyllable by *Synizesis*.

**Locavit**: supply *sc*.

700. **Discumbitur**: used impersonally; *dis-* signifying their respective places.

**strato super ostro**—literally, 'on the spread purple.' *Super* in prose means 'concerning' when it governs the abl.

The whole description of the banquet is anachronistic. Virgil describes the customs of his own times.

701. **Cererem**: by metonymy for *panem*.

**Canistris**, 'from baskets.' Or is it 'in baskets' as Frieze says?

702. **Tonsis mantelia villis**, 'towels with close-shorn nap': *villis*, abl. of description.

703.4. **Intus**: the inner apartments where the food is preparing.

**Quinquaginta famulae**: supply *sunt*. Kennedy remarks that the duties of Queen Dido's banquet employ fifty cook-maids, a hundred maids in waiting, and a hundred footmen in waiting.

**Quibus** etc.: supply *est*—'whose care it is to arrange in order the long list of viands' before they are carried to the banqueting-hall. Conington makes *longam* refer to time,—'long provided.' Most codd. have *longo*, with *ordine*.

**Flammis adolere Penates**: to sacrifice to the Penates by keeping the hearth-fire burning—i.e., for culinary purposes. Some editors think it means, 'to worship the household gods by incense',—a frequent accompaniment of a hospitable banquet.

706. **Qui**: masc. referring to *aliae* and *ministri*.

**Onerent—pouant**: subj. of purpose.

707. **Necnon**: two negatives make an affirmative.

**Per limina facta**. 'throughout the joyous halls': *limina* by synecdoche for *domus*.

708. **Toris pictis**, 'on embroidered couches.'

711. **Pallam** etc.: see vv. 648-9.

712. **Pesti**: Dido's love for Aeneas was the cause of her suicide.

713. **Mentem**: synecdochical acc.

**Tuendo**: abl. of gerund. (cause).

715. **Complexu**: locative abl. Some say abl. of separation.

716. **Genitoris amorem**: an ambiguous phrase. The genitive may be subjective or objective. If the former—'his father's love for him': if the latter—'his love for his father.'

717. **Oculis**: abl. of means.

718-9. **Inscia Dido**: some editions have a colon before *inscia*. Without the colon strong pathos is expressed in the mention of Dido's name after the subject has been introduced in *haec*. Translate: 'miserable Dido, not knowing what a powerful god is plotting against her.'

Many editions have the reading *insideat*, 'is sitting upon her'—explained by *gremio fovet*. With either reading we have the subj. of ind. question after *inscia*.

720. **Acidaliae**: Venus.

**Abolere Sychaecum**, 'to blot out the remembrance of Sychaecus.'

721. **Vlvo amore**: as opposed to her love for her dead husband.

**Praevertere**, 'to preoccupy.'

722. Translate: 'her feelings long dormant and her long inactive love.'

723. **Prima quies**: supply *est*, which is accompanied by the dat. *epulis*.

**Mensaeque remotae**: see v. 216.

724. **Vina coronant**: it was a custom at feasts to place wreaths around the *pocula* or drinking-cups.

725. **Vocem volutant**: they sing.

726. **Laquearibus aureis**: abl. of place or of separation. The *laquearia* or *lacunaria* were the hollow spaces in the ceiling between the intersecting beams. These spaces were usually ornamented by painting or gilding.

Notice the *synizesis* in the last foot of this verse.

729. **Pateram**: a shallow bowl.

**Heus**: probably the founder of the family;—not the father of Dido.

730-1. **A Eclo soliti**=*orti a Bclo so'iti implere*.

**Nam** etc., 'for they say that thou dost protect the rights of guests.'

Jupiter is invoked as the god of hospitality—Lat. *Jupiter hospitalis*—Grk. *Zeus ξενιος*.

732. **Tyriis**: dat. with *laetum*.

733. **Velis**: subj. of a wish.

**Hujus**: supply *dici*.

**Minores**: supply *natu*.

734. **Bona Juno**: invoked as the tutelary goddess of Carthage.



735. **Coetum celebrate faventes**, 'celebrate this gathering with fair-omened words.' Kennedy thinks the passage means—'hold the feast (*convivium*) with friendly spirit.'

736. **Laticum libavit honorcum**, 'poured out an honoring libation of liquor.'

737. **Libato**, 'when the libation had been poured': the participle is used alone as an abl. absolute.

**Summo tenuis ore**, 'with the very tips of her lips.'

738. **Impiger**, 'quickly', qualifies the act.

739. **Pleno se proluit auro**, 'drenched himself in the brimming goblet of gold.'

740-1. **Proceres**: supply some verb, as *bibunt*.

**Cithara** etc., 'the long-haired Iopas on his gilded lyre pours forth in loud strains etc.' **Crinitus**: as a votary of the god of the lyre, the long-haired Apollo.

**Quae**: a better reading than *quem*.

**Atlas**: as Mt. Atlas is in Africa, the poet makes Atlas, the mythical astronomer, the teacher of the African Iopas in natural science.

742. **Labores**, 'eclipses.'

743. **Unde**: supply *sint*.

**Ignes**, 'lightnings.'

744. See PROPER NAMES.

745. **Quid** etc. The general meaning is—Why the days are short in winter or why the nights are short in summer. Conington would make the second part—Why the nights are long in winter. The interpretation hinges on *tardis*. Does it mean 'slow in coming' or 'slow in going'?

These two verses are reproduced from *Georgics* II, 481-2.

747. **Eugeminant plausu**, 'applaud again and again.'

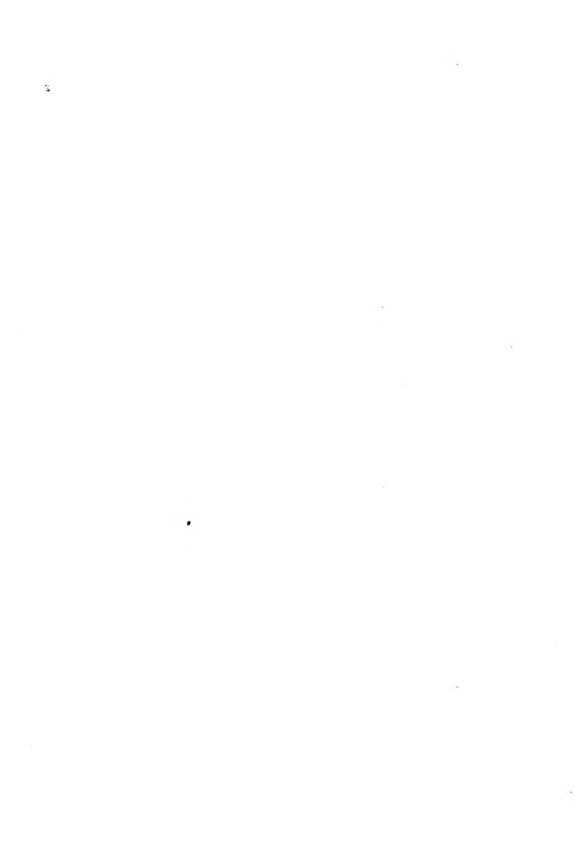
749. **Longum amorem**, 'a long draught of love.'

750. **Super**, 'concerning.'

751. **Aurorae filius**: Memnon, slain by Achilles.

752. **Diomedis equi**: the steeds taken from Rhesus.

**Quantus**: this may refer to stature or to renown.



# SYNONYMES.

---

**Aër**, the lower atmosphere; *aether*, the upper pure air.

**Aeternus**, without beginning or end; *sempiternus*, lasting as long as time, everlasting; *perpetuus*, lasting.

**Alter**, one of two; *alius*, one of more than two.

**Aambo**, 'both' as the halves of a pair; *duo*, 'two' without any special reference; *uterque*, 'both' referring to the two units.

**Amittere**, simply 'to lose'; *perdere*, 'to lose' by the exercise of one's own will.

**Amplius** refers to extent, quantity, duration; *magis*, to quality; *plus*, to number.

**Animus**, the mind as the seat of the passions; *anima*, the vital principle, the soul; *mens*, the thinking faculty.

**Ara**, the general term for an altar; *altaria*, high altars, ornamented with splendor, erected for sacrifices to the superior gods.

**Astrum**, any of the heavenly bodies; *stella*, a star; *sidus*, a constellation, or one of the heavenly luminaries.

**Atque**. *Et* is the general connective. *Que*, enclitic, marks a closer connection: *Atque* or *ac* gives importance to what follows.

**Aut** marks a sharp distinction; *vel*, an unimportant difference; *an* is used for 'or' only in questions.

**Carere**, to be without; *egere*, to need; *indigere*, stronger than *egere*.

**Cernere**, to see clearly; *videre*, simply to see; *spectare*, to look at something that interests the mind; *intueri*, to gaze on

something that interests the soul; *aspicere*, to behold, with or without a purpose.

**Ceteri**, all the rest, in opposition to those first named; *reliqui*, those that remain, the rest; *alii*, others.

**Clipeus**, a small round shield for infantry; *parma*, smaller, for cavalry; *scutum*, a large shield,—also the great oblong, hide-covered shield; *ancile*, the sacred oval shield, and also that made like it; *pelta*, a small, light shield in the shape of a half-moon.

**Concilium**, a council; *consilium*, counsel.

**Cruor**, blood gushing from the body or blood when shed; *sanguis*, blood in the body.

**Cuncti**, all actually united; *universi*, all collectively; *omnis*, of units making up a whole; *totus*, of a whole as made up of units.

**Decus**, that which adorns or honors; *decor*, that which is becoming.

**Dives**, rich; *locupies*, well-off, (often) rich in lands.

**Donum**, a gratuitous gift; *munus*, a reward.

**Dulcis**, sweet to the taste; *suavis*, sweet to the smell; *amoenus*, agreeable to the eye; *jucundus*, pleasant (in a general sense).

**Epulae** is the general word for a meal, frugal or sumptuous, at home or in public; *convivium*, a social meal; *dapes*, a religious meal; *epulum*, a meal in honor of something, a festival; *comissatio*, a revelling.

**Facies**, the face, which does not change; *vultus*, the countenance, which changes.

**Fama**, intelligence somewhat authentic; *rumor*, an unauthentic report.

**Fari**, to use articulate speech; *loqui*, to speak as an intelligent being; *dicere*, to express one's ideas in order; *aito*, to assert, as opposed to *negare*; *inquam*, introduces the direct form of speech.

**Fortuna** is fortune, a sort of deity that influences human affairs from personal like or dislike; *fors*, blind chance; *sors*, the means of determining fate,—a lot, and so fate itself.

**Fructus** is a general word, spoken of land as well as of trees; *fruges*, usually applied to produce of the earth.

**Frustra**, in vain, referring to the frustration of the hopes of the subject; *nequidquam*, to no purpose, with no result.

**Flumen**, a general term; *rivus*, a brook; *ammis*, a broad, deep river; *fluvius*, opposed to stagnant water.

**Fulmen**, lightning that strikes the earth, a thunderbolt; *fulgur*, a momentary flash of lightning.

**Haud**, not at all, most frequently with adverbs; *non*, not, ordinary neg. adv.

**Homo**, a human being, man or woman; *mas*, the male, as opposed to *femina*, the female; *vir*, the man, as applied to the sterner and stronger sex, opposed to *mulier*; *vir* is also applied to a distinguished man.

**Interea** refers to a space of time, the whole interval: *interim*, to a point of time, or to a momentary affair.

**Ira**, anger, as a passion; *iracundia*, habitual inclination to anger.

**Jubere**, to order, with the notion that the person has a right to order; *imperare*, to command with power; *praecipere*, to direct, on account of superior knowledge; *mandare*, to give a commission; *edicere*, to declare officially.

**Juventus**, a collection of youth; *juventa*, the time of youth; *Juventas*, the goddess of youth.

**Lex**, a law; *rogatio*, a bill; *jus*, right, justice, written or unwritten law.

**Licet**, it is permitted by human law: *fas est*, it is permitted by divine law.

**Litus**, the shore of the sea; *ripa*, the bank of a river; *ora*, the coast, the land bordering on the sea.

**Meminisse**, denotes a state of the mind; *reminisci* and *recordari*, an act of the mind,—the former a momentary act,—the latter one of some duration.

**Metuere**, expresses an anxious fear; *timere*, to fear imminent danger; *vereri*, expresses a humble, respectful fear; *formidare*, to dread.

**Misereri**, to feel compassion; *miserari*, to express one's feeling in words.

**Magnus**, great; *grandis*, with the accessory notion of intrinsic strength; *ingens*, denotes excessive greatness; *immanis*, as exciting fear; *vastus*, as wanting regular form.

**Mœnia**, walls for defence; *murus*, any kind of wall; *paries*, the wall of a building; *maceria*, the wall of an enclosure.

**Nemus**, a pleasant grove with pasture; *ilva*, a wood with reference to the timber; *saltus*, a wild wood among the mountains. *Lucus*, a sacred wood.

**Nisi** introduces an exception *si non* introduces a negative condition.

**Novus**, new, as opposed to ancient, *antiquus*; *recens*, new, as opposed to what has existed for some time, *vetus*.

**Opes**, wealth as a means of obtaining influence; *divitiæ*, wealth as a means of self-gratification; *gazæ*, the treasures of a king or prince.

**Pelagus**, the sea, the main, with reference to its extent; *mare*, as opposed to the land; *æquor*, with reference to its plain surface; *pontus*, with reference to its depth; *fretum*, a frith, a narrow sea.

**Penates**, guardian deities of the household and of the state considered as a collection of households. The *Lares*, tutelar deities of a house or hamlet or state, were included among the Penates, but there were other Penates. Jupiter, Juno and Vesta were worshipped among the Penates. Varro tells us that the number of the Penates was countless.

**Poscere**, to demand, with a feeling of right or power; *flagitare*, to demand with passion; *postulare*, to demand as a quiet utterance of a wish and will; *exigere*, to demand quietly as a just claim; *petere*, to ask, with special reference to the object; *rogare*, to ask, with special reference to the person applied to.

**Primum**, firstly, has reference to order or arrangement; *primo*, at first, has reference to time.

**Promittere**, to promise, at the request of another; *polliceri*, to promise from a free impulse; *spondere*, in a solemn manner; *recipere*, to take upon one's self as an act of generosity.

**Pronus**, bent forwards; *supinus*, bent backwards, lying on the back.

**Pugna**, any conflict, from a single combat to a pitched battle; *prælium*, an engagement, action, or skirmish; *acies*, an army drawn up in battle-array, a conflict between two marshalled hosts.

**Repete**, suddenly, of something not expected; *subito*, suddenly, of something not foreseen; *extemplo*, without delay.

**Scelus**, a wicked deed; *flagitium*, a disgraceful crime; *culpa*, a fault (a mild term); *vitium*, any flaw, blemish, or fault.

**Scopulus**, a crag, rough and pointed; *rupes*, a steep, high rock; *saxum*, a large rock of any form; *lapis*, a stone, with reference to its material substance.

**Sed** marks direct opposition; *autem*, moreover, denotes a transition; *at* puts the emphasis on what follows.

**Sic** relates to what precedes; *ita*, to what follows.

**Similis** denotes mere resemblance; *æqualis*, absolute equality *par*, such congruity as makes one thing a match for another.

**Sinere**, to let go, not to stop; *pati*, not to prohibit; *permittere*, to give permission.

**Socius**, one bound by a common interest; *consors*, a sharer of the same fortune; *sodalis*, a companion in pleasure; *comes*, a travelling companion.

**Tellus**, the earth as the imagined centre of the universe; *terra*, the earth, as one of the four elements; *solum*, as a solid element, opposed to water; *humus*, the lowest part of the world, as opposed to the sky.

**Templum**, the whole temple with its environs; *acdes*, the one principal building only; *fanum*, the temple as a consecrated spot; *delubrum*, the shrine.

**Tutus**, of one who is safe; *securus*, of one who thinks himself safe; *salvus*, safe and sound; *sospes*, points to the protection of a higher power; *incolumis*, unhurt and untouched.

**Urbs**, a city with reference to its buildings; *oppidum*, a fortified town; *civitas*, a state,—men living under the same laws.

**Velle**, to wish, to be willing; *optare*, to express this wish; *cupere*, to desire eagerly; *expetere*, to express this desire; *avere*, to long for; *gestire*, expresses a delighted anticipation.

**Ventus**, a wind; *procella*, a squall; *tempestas*, a complete storm; *aura*, a gentle breeze.

**Vocare**, *appellare*, *nominare*, are all 'to call': besides this, *vocare* means to summon,—*appellare*, to name, and to appeal to,—*nominare*, to name (for distinction), to appoint.



## INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

---

**Abas**, *antis*, *m.* A Trojan; one of the companions of Æneas.

**Æetes**, *æ*, *m.* A son of the river-god Crimisis by Egesta or Sigesta, a Trojan woman. He received Æneas as a kinsman.

**Achates**, *i*, *m.* Achātes; the trusty companion of Æneas.

**Achilles**, *is*, (*i* or *ei*), *m.* Son of Peleus, King of Thessaly, and Thetis, a goddess of the sea. Achilles was the hero of Homer's Iliad. He was the bravest of the Greek leaders in the siege of Troy. His quarrel with Agamemnon gave victory to the Trojans till the death of Patroclus. He returned to the field to avenge the death of his friend and slew in single combat Hector, the chief warrior of Troy. Achilles was killed in battle at the Scaean gate.

**Achivi**, *orum*, *m.* plur. [*Achivus*, Greek], the Greeks.

**Acidalia**, *æ*, *f.* Acidālia; an epithet of Venus, from the fountain Acidalius in Boeotia where the Graces, daughters of Venus, used to bathe.

**Æacides**, *æ*, *m.* Aēcīdes; a male descendant of Æacus,—especially Achilles his grandson. This patronymic was given also to Peleus, Pyrrhus, and Perseus.

**Æneadæ**, *arum*, *m.* pl. The companions of Æneas.

**Æneas**, *æ*, *m.* The son of Anchises and Venus. He belonged to the royal family of Troy, being the great grandson of Tros. (See MISCELLANY.) He did not take part in the Trojan war until Achilles stole his flocks from Mt. Ida. In the war he and Hector were the chief heroes on the Trojan side. Homer makes no reference to the wanderings of Æneas after the fall of Troy. Indeed, he intends us to imagine that Æneas and his family succeeded the house of Priam as the ruling dynasty of Troy. After the fall of the city, according to the post-Homeric story, Æneas withdrew to Mt. Ida with his friends and the images of the gods, especially the *Palladium*, the statue of Pallas. Hence he set

out on his peregrinations. (See MISCELLANY.) His anachronistic visit to Carthage has been already noticed. After his second visit to Sicily he landed at Cumæ in Italy and thence proceeded to Latium. He called the place of debarkation, Troy. Latinus, king of the natives, prepared to make war against him, but afterwards formed an alliance with him. Æneas founded a city, called Lavinium after Lavinia (the daughter of Latinus), who became his wife. A war broke out between Latinus and Turnus, king of the Rutuli, in which both of these heroes lost their lives. Æneas then became sole ruler of the Latins and the Trojans; but his sovereignty was ephemeral, as he soon afterwards fell in a battle with the Rutulians. After death he was worshipped under the title of Jupiter Indiges.

**Æolia**, æ, f. *Æōliā*; the country of the winds, a group of islands off the Italian coast (now *Lipari Islands*).

**Æolus**, i, m. *Æōlus*; the god of the winds.

**Africus**, i, m. *Afrīcus*; the S. W. wind.

**Agenor**, ōris, m. *Agēnor*; king of Phœnicia, father of Cadmus and Europa, and ancestor of Dido.

**Ajax**, ācis, m. *Ajax*; the name of two distinguished Greeks. (1) Ajax Telamonius, son of Telamon and brother of Teucer, who contended with Ulysses for the arms of Achilles and when the former obtained them became insane and killed himself. (2) Ajax Oileus, son of Oileus king of the Locri, who having offered violence to Cassandra was punished by Pallas.

**Alba**, æ, f. [*albus*: the white town]. *Alba Longa*; the mother city of Rome, built by Ascanius, the son of Æneas.

**Albanus**, a, nm, adj. *Alban*.

**Aletes**, is, m. [*wanderer*]. *Aletes*; one of the companions of Æneas.

**Amazonis**, ūdis, f. *An Amazon*, one of a fabled nation of female warriors who dwelt on the banks of the river Thermodon in Asia Minor. Under their queen Penthesilea the *Amāzōnes*

came to the aid of Priam in the Trojan war [The etymology  $\acute{\alpha}$ , *privative*. and  $\mu\alpha\sigma\acute{o}s$ , a *breast*, has been discarded.]

**Amycus**, *i*, *m*. Amycus (*y* short); one of the Trojan followers of Æneas.

**Anchises**, *æ*, *m*., son of Capys. By the goddess Venus he became the father of Æneas, hence called *Anchisiades*. When Troy was burned, Anchises was rescued by his son. He accompanied Æneas on his voyage, but died in Sicily.

**Antenor**, *ö**ris*, *m*. Antēnor; a noble Trojan who was in favor of restoring Helen and making peace with the Greeks. After the fall of Troy he went to Italy and founded Patavium (*Padua*).

**Authens**, *ëi* or *eös*, *m*. [acc. *Anthea*]. A companion of Æneas.

**Aquilo**, *ilōnis*, *m*. The North Wind [from *aqua*, as bringing wet weather, or *aquilus*, dark, as bringing lowering weather].

**Arcturus**, *i*, *m*. Arctūrus; the principal star in Boötes, the rising and setting of which are accompanied with bad weather [ $\acute{\alpha}\rho\kappa\tau\acute{o}\upsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$ , bear-keeper].

**Argi**, *orum*, *m*. *pl*. and Argos (only *nom.* and *acc.*), *n*, the capital of Argolis in the Peloponnesus, sacred to Juno.

**Argivus**, *a*, *um*, *adj*. *Argive*, *Greek*.

**Argivi**, *orum*, *m*. *pl*. *The Greeks*.

**Ascanius**, *ii*, *m*. Son of Æneas and Creusa. According to the common account he accompanied his father to Italy. On the death of Æneas he migrated to Alba Longa. Ascanius was also called *Iulus* or *Julus*. The gens Julia at Rome traced its origin to him. One tradition says that at the fall of Troy Ascanius remained in Asia and ruled over a town in the district of Troy. Another tradition makes Ascanius the son of Æneas and Lavinia.

**Asia**, *æ*, *f*. One of the great divisions of the globe.

**Assaracus**, *i*, *m*. Assāräcus; a king of Phrygia, son of Tros, brother of Ilus and Ganymedes, father of Capys, and grandfather of Anchises.

**Atlas**, *antis*, m. A king of Mauritania, son of Iapetus and Clymene, a lover of astronomy; changed by Perseus, with the aid of Medusa's head, into a high mountain. [*ἄτλας*, Mighty Bearer.]

**Atridae**, *arum*, m, pl. *Atridae*; the sons of Atreus, Menelaus and Agamemnon.

**Aurora**, *ōræ*, f. The goddess of morning, daughter of Hyperion, wife of Tithonus, and mother of Memnon. [Akin to aurum and Gr. *αὐρός* = *ἥως*.]

**Bacchus**, *i*, m. A son of Jupiter and Semele, the god of wine and of poets.

**Belus**, *i*, m. [same root as *Baal*] The name of several ancestors of Dido.

**Bitias**, *æ*, m. A Carthaginian nobleman at Dido's court.

**Byrsa**, *æ*, f. The citadel of Carthage.

**Cæsar**, *āris*, m. A family name in the gens Julia; especially (1) *C. Julius Cæsar*; (2) *C. Julius Cæsar Octavianus Augustus*, the Roman emperor, the friend and patron of Virgil. [Several derivations of the name are given: (1) *caedo*—a caeso matris utero—; (2) *caesaries*, as born with hair; (3) *caesius*, bluish-gray, the color of the skin.]

**Caicus**, *i*, m. Caicus; one of the companions of Æneas.

**Capys**, *yos* (*y* short), m, a companion of Æneas, said to have founded Capua.

**Carthago**, *ius*, f. *Carthāgo*; better *Karthago*; a city of Northern Africa, once the rival of Rome. It was destroyed by Scipio the younger in 146 B.C. [New Town].

**Cerealis**, *āle*, adj., [*Ceres*], *of Ceres, wheaten*.

**Ceres**, *ēris*, f. The goddess of agriculture, daughter of Saturn and mother of Proserpine. [from *cer*, root of *cresco*; Sans. root *KRI*, to create.]

**Cloanthus**, *i*, m. One of the followers of Æneas.

**Cupido**, *īdīnis*, m. [*cupio*, I desire] Son of Venus, god of love.

**Cyclopeus**, *a*, *um*, adj. *Of the Cyclopes*, a savage race of people on the coast of Sicily having but one eye in the middle of

the forehead. They served as the workmen of Vulcan. [Κύκλωψ, one with a round eye.]

**Cylothoe**, es, f. Cŷmōthōē; a sea-nymph. [Κῦμα, a wave; θoός, quick].

**Cynthus**, i, m. A mountain in Delos, the birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

**Cyprus**, i, f. An island in the Mediterranean, celebrated for the worship of Venus.

**Cythera**, orum, n. plur. Cythēra; an island in the Aegean Sea, celebrated for the worship of Venus. [now *Cerigo*].

**Cytherea**, æ, f. Cytherēa; a name of Venus.

**Danaï**, orum, m. pl. *The Greeks*. [*Danaus*, a mythic king of Egypt who settled in Argos.]

**Dardanidæ**, idarum, m. plur. *The Trojans*. [Dardanus, son of Jupiter and Electra, ancestor of the royal house of Troy].

**Dardanius**, a, um, adj. *Trojan*. [Dardanus].

**Delopea**, æ, f. Δελόπεια; one of Juno's nymphs.

**Diana**, æ, f. Diāna; the goddess of hunting; daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and sister of Apollo.

**Dido**, ns and ōnis, f. The foundress of Carthage, daughter of Belus, king of Tyre, wife of Sychæus, and sister of Pygmalion; called also *Elissa*.

**Dicmedes**, is, m. Diomēdes; one of the Greek heroes at the siege of Troy,—son of Tydeus, king of Aetolia. Before Troy he engaged in single combat with Hector and Æneas; he wounded Mars, Venus, and Æneas; he helped Ulysses to carry off the horses of Rhesus and the Palladium. [Διομήδης, Jove-counselled].

**Eous**, a, um, adj. *Eastern* [fr. ἠώς, dawn.]

**Eryx**, ycis (y short), m. A mountain of Western Sicily, with a town of the same name, famed for its temple of Venus.

**Europa**, æ, f. *Europe*; the continent, said to have derived its name from Eurōpa, daughter of Agēnor. [εὐρύς, ὤψ, *she of the broad face*.]

**Eurotas**, æ, m. Eurōtas; the principal river of Laconia, on which Sparta stood. (now *Basilipotamo*.)

**Eurus**, i, m. The S. E. Wind.

**Ganymedes**, is and i, m. Ganymēdes; a son of Laomedon, or, according to Homer, a son of Tros, who on account of his beauty was carried off by Jupiter's eagle from Mt. Ida to heaven, and there made Jupiter's cupbearer instead of Hebe. There is a corrupted Latin form, *Catamitus*. [γάγνυμαι μῆδεα, the maker of gladness.]

**Graei**, orum, m. pl. *The Greeks*.

**Gyas**, æ, (acc. Gyan) m. One of the companions of Æneas.

**Harpalyce**, es, f. A female warrior of Thrace, daughter of Harpalyceus.

**Hebrus**, i, m. A river of Thrace. (now *Maritza*.)

**Hector**, õris, m. Son of Priam and Hecuba, husband of Andromache, the bravest of the Trojans, slain by Achilles. [ἕχτω, *I hold*, i. e., the Stay of Troy.]

**Hectoreus**, a, um, adj. *Of Hector, Trojan*.

**Helena**, æ, f. *Hilõna*; *Helen*, the famous daughter of Jupiter and Leda, and the wife of Menelaus. Her abduction by Paris was the cause of the Trojan war.

**He-peria**, æ, f. *Italy*. Sometimes Spain is designated by the same name. [Ἑσπερος, evening.]

**Hyades**, um, f. plur. A group of seven stars in the head of Taurus. (Pure Latin *Suculæ*.) They were fabled as daughters of Atlas and sisters of Hyas and the Pleiades. [ὕω, to rain; or ὕς, a pig].

**Hymenæus**, i, m. Hymen; the god of marriage. Plural: *Marriage, wedlock*. [ὕμην.]

**Idalia**, æ, .; **Idalium**, i, n. A town and grove of Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

**Ilia**, æ, f. A poetical name of Rhea Silvia, daughter of Numitor, and mother of Romulus and Remus.

**Iliacus**, ἄκα, ἄcum, adj. *Trojan*.

**Iliades**, ἄδum, f. pl. *Trojan women*. [Ilias, ἄdis, a Trojan woman.]

**Ilione**, es, f. *Iliõne*; the eldest daughter of Priam, married to Polymnestor, king of Thrace.

**Ilioneus**, ei, (acc. ea), m. Ἰλιόνευς; one of the followers of Æneas. [A man of Ilion].

**Ilium**, i, n. Another name of *Troy*, city of Ilus.

**Ilus**, a, um, adj. = *Iliacus*.

**Illyricus**, a, um, adj. *Of Illyria*, a region east of the Adriatic, north of Greece.

**Ilus**, i, m. (1) The mythical founder of Ilium, grandfather of Priam: (2) The original name of Iulus or Ascanius.

**Iopas**, æ, m. A Carthaginian bard.

**Italus**, a, um, adj. *Italian*. [ιταλός, bull].

**Italia**, æ, f. *Italy*.

**Iulus**, i, m. Iūlus; a name of Ascanius, son of Æneas. [ἰουλος, down.]

**Julius**, ii, m. A name of the Roman *gens Julia*. (See Cæsar.)

**Juno**, ōnis, f. The daughter of Saturn, queen of the gods, and wife of Jupiter. She was patroness of the Greeks against Troy. [prob. for *Jovino*, akin to *Jupiter*].

**Junonius**, a, um, adj. *Of Juno*.

**Jupiter**, Jovis, m. The son of Saturn and Rhea, and king of the gods; the Greek Zeus; styled *Optimus Maximus*. [Prob. a contraction of *Diespiter*,—*dies*, an Umbrian prolongation of *Dis*, deity, and *pater*: others make the first part an old nom. *Jovis*=Sans. *d̥yo*, to shine].

**Kar'hago**: see Carthago.

**Latinus**, a, um, adj. *Of Latium, Latin*.

**Latium**, ii, n. A district of Italy, south of the Tiber. [Akin to *lātus*, π'αρός, so flat-land: the ancients referred it to *latēre* because there Saturn lay concealed from his son].

**Latona**, æ, f. Lātōna; daughter of Cœus and Phœbe,—the mother of Apollo and Diana.

**Lavinium**, ii, n. Lāvīnĭum; a city of ancient Italy, in Latium, near the sea-coast, founded by Æneas in honor of his wife Lavinia. (now *Pratica*).

**Lavinius**, a, um, adj. *Lavinian*. *Of Lavinium*. Another from is **Lavinus**.

- Leda**, æ, f. The mother of Helen and Castor and Pollux.
- Liburni**, orum, m. pl. A nation of Illyria on the eastern side of the Adriatic.
- Libya**, æ, f. *Africa*.
- Libycus**, a, um, adj. *Libyan, African*.
- Lycæus**, a, um, adj. *Of Bacchus*. [*λύω*, I loose.]
- Lycii**, orum, m. pl. *The Lycians*. [Lycia: a district of Asia Minor].
- Lycus**, i, m. A companion of Æneas.
- Maia**, æ, f. Daughter of Atlas and Pleione, and the mother of Mercury by Jupiter.
- Mars**, tis, m. The Latin god of war, father of Romulus and Remus by Rhea Silvia. From him was named the mouth of *Martius* March.
- Mavortius**, a, um, adj. *Of Mars*. [from *Mavors*, old and poetic name for Mars].
- Memnon**, ðnis, m. Son of Tithonus and Aurora, and king of the Ethiopians. It is said that his arms were made by Vulcan at the request of Aurora.
- Mercurius**, ñrii, m. The son of Jupiter and Maia, the messenger of the gods; as a herald, the god of dexterity; in speaking, of eloquence; the bestower of prosperity; the god of traders and thieves; the presider over roads; the conductor of departed souls to the Lower World. [*Merx*, gain.]
- Musa**, æ, f. *A Muse*; one of the nine goddesses of the liberal arts.
- Mycenæ**, arum, f. pl. A city of Argolis, N. E. of Argos. Under Agamemnon it was the principal city of Greece. [Homer describes it as "in a recess of the Argive land": *μυχός*, a recess.]
- Neptunus**, i, m. The sea-god. The Greek Poseidon. Son of Saturn and Ops, and brother of Jupiter and Pluto. He was favourably disposed towards Æneas and his followers in their wanderings over the deep. [Usually derived from *νίπτομαι*, to bathe].
- Notus**, i, m. The South Wind. Used by the poets for any wind. [Compare *ρορίς* oisture.]



**Oenotrus**, a, um, adj. *Of the Oenotri, Oenotrian.* The Oenotri were a Pelasgic people who settled in the south-eastern part of Italy. [Akin to οἶνος].

**Oileus**, ei and eos, m. A king of Locris, father of Ajax.

**Olympus**, i, m. A mountain on the northern frontier of Thessaly, the fabled abode of the gods: so, *the heavens.* (Now *Lacha*).

**Oreas**, ādis, f. A mountain-nymph, *Oread.* [ὄρος, mountain].

**Oriens**, ntis, m. *The East*, the quarter of the rising sun (*oriens*).

**Orion**, ōnis, m. A mythic hunter of antiquity placed in the heavens as a constellation, the rising and setting of which was said to be attended by storms.

**Orontes**, is and i, m. A chief of the Lycii; one of the companions of Æneas.

**Pallas**, ādis, f. The Greek name of the Roman Minerva; the goddess of war and wisdom. [(1) Πάλλειν, to brandish; (2) *Pallas*, a giant slain by her; (3) Πάλλαξ, a virgin].

**Paphos** (us), i, f. A city in the island of Cyprus, sacred to Venus.

**Parca**, æ, f. One of the three goddesses of fate. (See MISCELLANY). [(1) Root Πάρε of Πάρεω: (2) *parca*; (3) *partior*].

**Paris**, īdis, m. A son of Priam and Hecuba. He carried off Helen and thus caused the Trojan war. He was also called *Alexandros*. He fell in the war by the arrow of Philoctetes.

**Parus**, a, um, adj. *Parian*, of Paros, one of the Cyclades, famous for its white marble.

**Patavium**, ii, n. A city of Gallia Cisalpina, founded by Antenór, the birth-place of the historian Livy. (now *Padua*).

**Pelasgus**, a, um, adj. *Of the Pelasgi; Greek.* Masc. plur., *the Greeks.*

**Penates**, ātium, m. plur. See SYNONYMES. [From root *pa*, whence *pascor*; also *penus*, provisions].

**Penthesilea**, æ, f. Penthēsīléa: the queen of the Amazons, who fought in the Trojan war against the Greeks, and was slain by Achilles.

**Pergama**, orum, n. plur. The citadel of Troy; thence *Troy*.

**Phoebus**, i, m. A poetical appellation of Apollo as the god of light. [*Φοῖβος*, the Radiant, fr. *φῶς*, light].

**Phoenices**, um, m. plur. *The Phoenicians*: the inhabitants of Phoenicia, the coast-land east of the Mediterranean. The Phoenicians were celebrated as the earliest navigators and as the founders of many colonies, especially of Carthage. Tyre and Sidon were the chief cities of Phoenicia.

**Phoenissa**, æ, f., adj. *Phoenician*. As a noun; *Dido*.

**Phryges**, um, m. plur. *The Phrygians*; the people of Phrygia in Asia Minor. Also *Trojans*.

**Phrygius**, a, um, adj. *Phrygian*; *Trojan*.

**Phthia**, æ, f. A city and district of Thessaly, the home of Achilles.

**Poeni**, orum, m. pl. *The Carthaginians*, as in origin they were Phoenicians.

**Priamus**, i, m. Son of Laomedon, and last king of Troy. When Troy was taken by Hercules, Priam, then Podarces, was made prisoner, but he was ransomed by his sister Hesione. He changed his name to Priamus [*πρίαμαι*, to ransom]. He reigned for many years in Troy. The conduct of his son Paris brought the Greeks to Asia. Troy fell after a long siege, and amid the ruin of his city Priam was slaughtered by Pyrrhus, son of Achilles.

**Punicus**, a, um, adj. *Punic*, *Carthaginian*. [from Poeni].

**Pygmalion**, ðnis, m. Son of Belus, king of Tyre; brother of Dido.

**Quirinus**, i, m. Quirinus; the name given to Romulus after his deification. [from *Quiris* for *Cures*, a Sabine town].

**Remus**, i, m. R mus; the twin-brother of Romulus.

**Rhesus**, i, m. A king of Thrace whose horses were carried off by Ulysses and Diomed. See note on v. 469.

**Roma**, æ, f. *Rome*; a city of central Italy on the banks of the Tiber, the capital of the Roman empire. [akin to *ῥώμη*, strength; or connected with *ῥέω*.]

**Romanus**, a, um, adj. *Roman*. As a noun: *a Roman*.

**Romulus**, i, m. Rōmūlus; the mythic founder of Rome; the fabled son of Mars and Rhea Silvia.

**Rutuli**, orum, m. pl. The Rūtāli; a small people of Latium whose chief city was Ardea. Under their king Tarnus they resisted the settlement of the Trojans in Italy.

**Sabaecus**, a, um, adj. *Of Saba*, the largest town of Arabia Felix, famous for its myrrh, frankincense, and the wealth and luxury of its inhabitants; *Sabaean*.

**Samos** (us), i, f. Sāmos; a large island off the Ionian part of Asia Minor, famous for its temple of Juno.

**Sarpedon**, ōnis, m. A king of Lycia who aided Priam in the Trojan war. He was killed before Troy by Patroclus.

**Saturnius**, a, um, adj. *Of Saturn*, *Saturnian*. Juno as daughter of Saturn is SATURNIA. Saturn was the most ancient king of Latium, who came to Italy in the reign of Janus; he was afterwards identified with the Greek god Κρόνος, [*sero*: he was the god of agriculture].

**Scyllaeus**, a, m, adj. *Of Scylla*, a sea-monster supposed to inhabit some rocks in the Strait of Messina, on the coast of Bruttium.

**Serestus**, i, m. A follower of Æneas.

**Sergestus**, i, m. A follower of Æneas.

**Sicania**, æ, f. *Sicily*. [Sicani, an ancient Italian people].

**Siculus**, a, um, adj. *Sicilian*. [Siculi, an ancient Italian people.]

**Sidon**, ōnis and ōnis, (acc. Sidona), f. *Sidon*; an ancient city of Phoenicia, from which Tyre was colonized.

**Sidonius**, a, um, adj. *Of Sidon*, *Sidonian*; *Tyrian*; *Phoenician*.

**Simois**, entis, m. The Sīmōis; a small river of the Troad falling into the Scamander.

**Spartanus**, a, um, adj. *Spartan*; of Sparta, the capital of Laconia in Southern Greece.

**Sychæus**, i, m. The husband of Dido.

**Syrtis**, is, f. The name of two sand-banks on the north coast of Africa,—*Syrtis Major* (Gulf of Sidra), and *Syrtis Minor* (Gulf of Gabes). (The ancient writers derived the word from *σύρω*, to drag.—It is probably akin to the Arabic *sert*, a desert.)

**Teucer**, cri, m. (1) An ancient king of Troy; (2) A son of Telemon king of Salamis, and brother of Ajax.

**Teucri**, orum (ûm, v. 555), m. pl. *The Trojans*.

**Threïssa**, æ, adj. f. *Thracian*.

**Tiberinus**, a, um, adj. *Of the Tiber*, a river of Italy on which Rome was built.

**Timavus**, i, m. *Timāvus*; a river between Istria and Venetia.

**Trinacrius**, a, um, adj. *Belonging to Trinacria* or Sicily. The island received the name Trinacria from its three promontories,—Lilybæum, Pelorus, Pachynus. (*Τρεῖς*, three; *ἄκρα*, a promontory).

**Triones**, um, m. pl. The seven stars near the North Pole, called Charles's Wain, also the Great and Little Bears—*Ursa Major* and *Minor*—for the more usual *septemtriones*,—*septem* and *trio*, an ox. [trio, according to Müller=strio, Sans. root STRI, to scatter.]

**Triton**, ōnis or ōnos, m. A sea-god, son of Neptune, represented as blowing a shell.

**Troilus**, i, m. *Troïlus*; a son of Priam, slain in the Trojan war by Achilles.

**Troius**, a, um, adj. *Trojan*.

**Troja**, æ, f. *Troy*; also *Ilium*; the capital of Troas; its citadel was called Pergama. The city was fabled to have been built by the gods Apollo and Neptune. It was destroyed by the Greeks after a ten years' siege. [Tros.]

**Trojanus**, a, um, adj. *Trojan*.

**Tros**, ōis, m. A king of Phrygia, from whom Troy took its name. As noun and adj.: *Trojan*.

**Tyðides**, æ, m. *Diomedes*, son of Tydeus.

**Typhoïus**, a, um, adj. *Of Typhœus*, a giant struck by Jupiter with lightning and buried under Mount Ætna.

**Tyrrhenus**, a, um, adj. *Tuscan*; of the Tyrrheni, a Pelasgian people who settled in Etruria.

**Tyrius**, a, um, adj. *Tyrian, Carthaginian*.

**Tyros** (os), i, f. *Tyre*, the great city of Phoenicia, famed for its purple dye.

**Venus**, Vēnēris, f. The goddess of beauty and love.

**Vesta**, æ, f. The daughter of Saturn and Rhea, the goddess of the hearth and the household, and also of states. [Sans. root VAS, to burn: Grk. Ἑστία].

**Xanthus**, i, m. (1) A river of the Troad; (2) a river in Lycia, a favorite haunt of Apollo.

**Zephyrus**, i, m. The West Wind: pure Latin Favonius. [akin to ζόφος, darkness.]



# MISCELLANY.

---

## L

### ROMAN EPIC WRITERS.

**Livius Andronicus**, the earliest Roman poet, was a Greek. He flourished about 240 B.C. He wrote an *Odyssey* in the Saturnian verse.

**Nævius** (264—202 B.C.) : wrote an Epic poem on *The First Punic War*. This was also in the old Saturnian metre.

**Ennius** (239—169 B.C.) : was regarded as the father of Roman poetry. He introduced the hexameter among the Romans. His great work was the *Annales*, a history of Rome, an epic in eighteen books.

**Terentius Varro** (born 82 B. C.) : translated the *Argonautica* of Apollonius Rhodius.

**Varius**, was a contemporary of Virgil. He and Plotius Tucca revised the *Æneid*. Horace places him in the first class of Epic poets.

**Vergilius Maro.**

**Lucanus** (Lucan) : born at Corduba in Spain. Flourished, 39—65 A.D. Wrote the *Pharsalia*.

**Valerius Flaccus**, flourished in the reign of Vespasian. Wrote an unfinished poem, *Argonautica*.

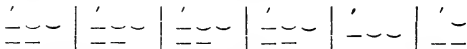
**Silius Italicus** (born about 25 A.D.). Wrote the *Punica*.

**Statius**, (61—96 A. D.). Wrote *Silvæ*, *Thebais*, *Achilleis*. One of the greatest poets of the Silver Age

## II.

## THE DACTYLIC HEXAMETER.

The *Dactylic Hexameter* or *Heroic Verse* consists of Dactyls (— — —) or their metrical equivalents, Spondees (— —). The ictus is on the first syllable of each foot. Each verse consists of six feet. The variations of the scale are:—



Sometimes we find a spondee in the fifth place. The verse is then called *spondaic*. (See *Æneid* I., 617).

The ending of a word within a foot produces a *cæsura*. The principal pause in a verse is called the *cæsural pause*. There are sometimes two *cæsural* pauses. The favorite place for the *cæsural* pause is after the *arsis* or in the *thesis* of the third foot. When this pause is in the fourth foot there is usually another pause in the second foot. When the pause follows the fourth foot it is called the *bucolic cæsura*, from its prevalence in pastoral poems. When a *cæsura* comes after the first syllable of a foot it is called the *masculine* or *strong*; when after the second syllable, the *feminine* or *weak*. The *cæsural* pause is usually marked in scansion by ||. For metrical terms see Section X.

To aid the tiro, the scansion of the first seven verses of *Æneid* I. is given in full:

Armă vī | rūmqŭē cǎ | nō || Trō | jāē quī | p̄rīmŭs ăb | ōrīs  
 Ītālī | ām fā | tō p̄rōfŭ | gŭs || Lā | vīniăquē | vēnīt

See note on this verse.

lītōrā, | mŭltum ille | ēt tēr | rīs || jāc | tātŭs ēt | āltō

*um* is dropped by *ecthlipsis*: so with all *m* syllables before a vowel.

*e* in *ille* is suppressed by *elision*: so with every final vowel before a vowel.

vī sŭpē | rūm s̄ae | v̄ae || mēmō | rēm Jū | nōnīs ōb | irām;  
 mŭltā quō | que ēt bēl | lō pās | sūs || dŭm | cōndērēt | ūrbēm,



infēr | rētquē dē | ōs Lāīī | ō, || gērūs | ūndē Lā | tīnām,  
 Ālbā | nīquē pā | trēs, || āt | que āltāe | moenīā | Rōmāe.

Nearly all the common variations and peculiarities are exemplified in these verses.

---

 III.

## CIVIL CHRONOLOGY OF VIRGIL'S TIMES.

B. C.

- 69. Tigranes defeated by Lucullus.
- 68. Pompey's war against the Pirates.
- 66. Pompey is entrusted with the Mithridatic war.
- 65. First conspiracy of Catiline.
- 63. Second conspiracy of Catiline, crushed by Cicero as Consul.
- 60. Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus form the *First Triumvirate*.
- 58. Cæsar's Gallic campaigns begin.
- 55. Cæsar's first expedition to Britain.
- 54. Cæsar's second expedition to Britain.
- 53. Crassus defeated and slain by the Parthians.
- 51. Cæsar subdues the Gauls.
- 49. Beginning of the *Civil War* between Pompey and Cæsar.
- 48. Battle of Pharsalia. Death of Pompey.
- 47. The Alexandrine war. The *veni, vidi, vici* battle (Zela)
- 46. Battle of Thapsus.
- 45. Battle of Munda.
- 44. Assassination of Cæsar.
- 43. Octavianus, Antonius and Lepidus form the *Second Triumvirate*.
- 42. Battle of Philippi. Death of Brutus and Cassius.
- 36. Defeat of Sextus Pompey.
- 31. Battle of Actium.
- 30. Death of Antony and Cleopatra. Octavian supreme.
- 27. Octavian receives the title of *Augustus*.
- 23. Death of Marcellus.

## IV.

## ORIGIN OF THE TROJAN WAR.

(From an article by the Editor, on *Mythic and Historic Apples*).

“Once upon a time in the land of Greece there was a marriage-feast. Such a feast there had never been. Invitations had been sent to all the heroes of the land, all the nymphs of the sea, all the deities of Olympus. Eris alone had not been invited. Myriads flocked to Pelion that day. The halls of Peleus echoed with the sounds of revelry. Over the pavement of gold gods whirled mortals in the dance. Ranged through the long corridors minstrels from many distant isles clashed the cymbal or swept the strings of the tuneful lyre. Meanwhile the slighted Eris, peeping through the casement, had been nursing her wrath and maturing her plot. Among the guests was thrown the direful apple inscribed “TO THE FAIREST.” But who was she? The white-armed Juno rose from her golden seat and claimed the apple. The bright-eyed Minerva believed her own charms transcendent. The beautiful Venus was the general favorite. The king of the immortals sent the envious trio across the sea to Paris to decide their dispute. Sad to tell, unblushing bribery was practised even in that pristine age. Juno promised the youth power and wealth; Minerva, glory in war; Venus, the fairest of women for a wife. The goddess of beauty gained the golden apple. But alas! the fairest of women had a husband. Venus, however, cared not for marital rights, and Paris cared as little. Helen was stolen from her husband by the libertine. The chieftains of Greece conspired to recover their country-woman for her husband. Thus began the Trojan war,—a source of woe to many a Grecian maid and many an Asian dame. Interminable has been its sequel of ills. Many a woe-begone student of the Iliad and the Odyssey and the Æneid, peering through the mist of three thousand years, in desperation curses the mischief making apple.”

MISCELLANY.

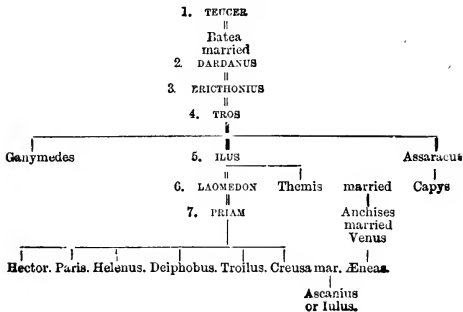
V.

HEROES OF THE TROJAN WAR.

GREEK.	TROJAN.
Achilles,	Acestes,
Agamemnon,	Æneas,
Ajax, son of Oileus,	Anchises,
Ajax, son of Telamon,	Antenor,
Diomedes or Tydides,	Deiphobus,
Menelaus,	Hector,
Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus,	Helenus,
Nestor,	Paris,
Patroclus,	Priam,
Ulysses.	Sarpedon
	Troilus.

VI.

LINEAGE OF ÆNEAS.



## VII.

## WANDERINGS OF ÆNEAS.

Dionysius of Halicarnassus gives us an account of the wanderings of Æneas. Virgil deviates from this account only in the introduction of the Carthage episode. The Greek historian tells us that Æneas visited the following places in his journey from Troy to Latium:—Pallene, Delos, Cythera, Zacynthus, Leucas, Actium, Ambracia, Dodona, Apulia, Sicily, Lucania.

## VIII.

## ANACHRONISMS IN BOOK I.

1. The Episode of the visit to Carthage.
2. *Biremes* (v. 182).
3. *Theatris* (v. 427).
4. *Tentoria* (v. 469).
5. *Templis* (v. 632).
6. The description of the banquet (vv. 697 seq.).  
See notes on the passages indicated.

## IX.

## FIGURES IN BOOK I.

## 1. GRAMMATICAL:

**Anastrophe:** the inversion of the usual order of words.

**Anacoluthon:** a change of construction in the same sentence, leaving the first part broken or unfinished.

**Antimeria:** the use of one part of speech for another.

**Archaism:** the use of old forms.

**Asyndeton:** omission of conjunctions.

**Ellipsis:** the omission of a word or words necessary to complete the sense.

**Enallage:** the use of one word or form for another.

**Hendiadys:** the use of two nouns with a conjunction instead of one noun with an attributive adjunct.

**Hypallage:** the use of one case for another.

**Pleonasm :** the use of needless words.

**Prolepsis :** the use of a word by anticipation, referring to one or more words afterwards expressed.

**Syncope :** the omission of a letter or syllable from the middle of a word.

**Tmesis :** the separation of the parts of a compound word.

**Zeugma :** the use of a verb with two different subjects or objects when it can be aptly connected with only one.

2. RHETORICAL :

**Antithesis :** a contrast.

**Aposiopesis :** a breaking off in the midst of a sentence for rhetorical effect.

**Chiasmus :** reversing the order of words in corresponding pairs of phrases.

**Epexegesis :** the repetition of an idea with explanatory additions. The use of this figure is with Virgil a mannerism.

**Epizeuxis :** the repetition of the same word or words with emphasis.

**Euphemism :** the mild expression of a painful or repulsive idea.

**Metaphor :** an implied comparison.

**Metonymy :** the use of one word for another suggested by it.

**Synecdoche :** using the name of the part for the name of the whole or *vice versa*.

---

X.

METRICAL TERMS.

**Arsis :** the accented part of a foot. Some modern grammarians maintain that by the *arsis* the ancients meant the unaccented part of a foot.

**Cæsura :** the ending of a word within a foot.

**Dactyl :** a foot consisting of one long syllable and two short syllables.

**Ecthlipsis:** the elision of *m* with a preceding vowel before a word beginning with a vowel.

**Elision:** the striking out of a final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel.

**Hexameter, Hexapody:** composed of six feet.

**Hepthemimeris:** a group of seven half feet.

**Hiatus:** the meeting without contraction or elision of two vowels, one at the end of a word and the other at the beginning of the next word.

**Ictus:** the stress of the voice laid upon the arsis.

**Penthemimeris:** a group of five half feet.

**Spondee:** a foot consisting of two long syllables.

**Synalæpha:** the same as *elision*.

**Synæresis:** the contraction of two syllables into one.

**Synapheia:** elision between two verses.

**Synizesis:** the blending of two syllables in pronunciation only.

**Thesis:** the unaccented part of a foot.

**Triemimeris:** a group of three half feet.

---

## XI.

### KINGS OF TROY.

The names of the seven Kings of Troy will be found in VI. above.

---

## XII.

### THE TWELVE DI MAJORES.

The names of the twelve Di Majores are given by Ennius in these two verses:

Juno, Vesta, Ceres, Diana, Minerva, Venus, Mars,  
Mercurius, Iovis, Neptunus, Volcanus, Apollo.

(Scan these verses. Remember that the elision of *s* is common among the great Roman poets).

## XIII.

## THE WINDS.

- N., Septentrio, Ἀπαρκτίας.  
 N.E., Aquilo, Καικίας, Βορέας. Usually called the N. wind.  
 E., Subsolanus, Ἀπηλιώτης.  
 S.E., Vulturus, Eurus, Εὔρος.  
 S. (or S.W.), Auster, Νότος.  
 S.W., Africus, Δίψ.  
 W., Zephyrus, Favonius, Ζέφυρος, (prop. N.W.)  
 N.W., Corus or Caurus, Ἀργεστής, Σκίρων.
- 

## XIV.

## THE MUSES.

- Clio:** of history.  
**Calliope:** of epic poetry.  
**Euterpe:** of lyric poetry.  
**Erato:** of erotic poetry.  
**Melpomene:** of tragedy.  
**Polyhymnia:** of the mimic art.  
**Terpsichore:** of dancing.  
**Thalia:** of comedy.  
**Urania:** of astronomy.
- 

## XV.

## THE FATES.

Greek Names: *Clotho*; *Lachesis*; *Atropos*.

Latin Names: *Nona*; *Decuma*; *Morta*.

They were called *Parcae* by the Romans and Μοῖραι by the Greeks.

According to popular belief *Clotho* held the distaff; *Lachesis* spun the thread; *Atropos* cut it off

## XVI.

## NOTE ON ORTHOGRAPHY.

The text of the present edition mainly follows Ribbeck's of 1872. Many variations from the common text will be noticed. The principal are these in the order of occurrence, no word being repeated:

Caelestibus, Karthago, volnus, Argivom, Divum, conjunx, caelum, disice, conubio, Oronten, Achaï, hiemps, volgus, scaena, sucepit, maerentia, maestum, voltu, Juppiter, adloquitur, dicione, adnuis, saecula, artis (for arctis), adstitit, umeris, Sychaeus, adpultit, secutus, adgnovit, totiens, saepsit, ignavom, saeptus, adffictis, umectat, Grai, milibus, pertemptant, ad-surgens, paeniteat, voltis, adforet, adflarat, obstipuit, locuta, bacatum, adfatur, inrigat, adspirans, mantelia, temptat, tinguere, cum (for quum).

For convenience the consonant *j* is still retained as a separate character.

## XVII.

## METRICAL PECULIARITIES.

Peculiarities of metre exist in the following verses of Bk. I.:—

- 16. *Samo* : final vowel not elided.
- 41. *Oilci* : synaeresis.
- 73. *Conubio* : synizesis.
- 120. *Ilionei* : synaeresis.
- 131. *Dehinc* : synizesis.
- 195. *Deinde* : synaeresis.
- 256. *Dehinc* : synizesis.
- 308. *Videt* : *et* long.
- 332. *Locorum* : synapheia.
- 405. *Dea* : hiatus.
- 448. *Nexaeque* : synapheia.
- 478. *Pulvis* : *is* long.
- 521. *Ilioneus* : synaeresis.
- 559. *Ilioneus* : synaeresis.
- 611. *Ilionea* : penult. long.
- 617. *Dardanio* : hiatus and spondaic verse.
- 651. *Peteret* : *et* long.
- 668. *Jactetur* : *ur* long.
- 698. *Aurea* : synizesis.
- 726. *Aureis* : synizesis.



# EXAMINATION QUESTIONS.

## I.

(From Toronto University examination papers, 1864-84).

1. Write a life of Virgil, introducing dates.
2. State the circumstances of the birth and death of Virgil.
3. Where was Virgil born? Mention the dates of his birth and death.
4. What is the modern name of the village in which Virgil was born?
5. Discuss the question as to whether the poet's name was Virgilius or Vergilius.
6. Who were Virgil's instructors?
7. What remarkable coincidence occurs as to the year in which Virgil was born, and that in which he assumed the *toga virilis*?
8. By whom, and for what reason, was the name *Parthenias* given to him?
9. Under what circumstances was Virgil deprived of his farm?
10. "Mantua vae miseræ nimium vicina Cremonæ." Explain.
11. Under what circumstances was Virgil introduced to the notice of Augustus?
12. With what celebrated characters of his time was Virgil intimate?
13. Name some of Virgil's contemporary poets.
14. Where was Virgil's grave? What epitaph did he write for himself?
15. Mention the Minor Poems of Virgil.
16. Give a list of Virgil's writings in chronological order.
17. Give your opinion respecting the true nature and plan of the *Æneid*.

18. What works did Virgil write before the *Æneid*?

19. At what periods of his life did Virgil compose his *Bucolics*, *Georgics*, and *Æneid* respectively, and how long was he engaged on each?

20. In what respect may Virgil be considered as subject to Greek influences? and in what respect as independent of them?

21. Describe the character of Virgil as an Epic poet.

22. What model did Virgil follow in the *Æneid*?

23. What are the chief points of resemblance between Virgil and the model which he followed?

24. What is the subject of the *Æneid*? What theories have been advanced as to the object of Virgil in writing it? From what sources did he derive his materials for the poem? What are the principal merits and defects of his style?

25. To what extent was Virgil indebted to the old Latin poets?

26. Criticise the anachronism with regard to Dido.

27. What may have been the political object of the *Æneid*?

28. On what grounds does Niebuhr condemn the *Æneid*?

29. "Virgil is not an original, but a felonious poet, an unscrupulous borrower, not only from the Greeks, but also from his own countrymen."

How will you reconcile this statement with the fact that Virgil is usually ranked amongst the greatest poets?

30. By whom was the *Æneid* first published?

31. To whom was the revision of the *Æneid* entrusted by Augustus?

32. Give examples of Virgil's skill in framing his hexameters to suit the sense.

33. "Chief poet on the Tiber side." To whom do you judge this praise best due, and why?

34. Examine and illustrate the following:—

35. "The genius of Virgil was barren in creating, great as was his talent for embellishing."

36. How do you account for the incomplete lines in Virgil?

37. Who was the patron of Virgil?

37. Write the full name of Virgil.
38. Epitomize the story of the Æneid.
39. Trace the course of Æneas from Troy to Italy.
40. Mention the principal Roman Epic poets.
41. Compare the first and last six books of the Æneid.
42. State the connection which the Æneid has with the early history of Rome.

## (II.)

1. From what authors did Virgil derive the chief materials for Book I. ?
2. What anachronisms are observable in this book ?
3. Where is the scene of Bk. I. laid ?
4. Give the argument of Bk. I.
5. Draw a map of North Africa.
6. Gladstone says: "Virgil's women are slightly masculine and generally of a pronounced type; they are agitated with violent passions and meet with violent ends." Illustrate.
7. Name the principal deities of the Greeks and Romans. What was the state of religion and of public morality in Rome when the Æneid was written ?
8. "The wanderings of Æneas remind us of the *Nostos* of Ulysses." Explain. Give an account of these wanderings.
9. Narrate the legend of the Trojan war.
10. Name the principal heroes of the war.
11. Trace the pedigree of Æneas to the founder of the royal house of Troy.
12. Quote the verses (I., 1-7.) containing the subject and plan of the Æneid.
13. Quote the invocation to the Muse (I., 8-11), and compare it with any other invocation in ancient or modern poetry.
14. What was the cause of Juno's hostility towards Æneas ?
15. Give the substance of Juno's soliloquy (vv. 37-49.)
16. Where was the realm of Æolus ?
17. What was Virgil's model in The Storm of Book I. ?

18. What seem to have been the respective functions of Neptune and Æolus, and what caused the conflict of authority?

19. Point out the principal supernatural incidents in Bk. I. What was the state of belief in the supernatural at Rome in Virgil's day and of the poet's individual belief?

20. Describe the character of Æneas as it is developed in this Book.

21. Narrate the story of Dido.

22. Explain the structure of the Dactylic Hexameter. Who introduced it into Latin poetry? In what Latin poem does it appear in its perfection? Why was it not made the heroic metre in English?

23. What Roman Epics existed before the Æneid?

24. Sketch the civil history of the Virgilian Epoch.

25. "Three poets in three distant ages born,  
Greece, Italy, and England, did adorn.  
The first in loftiness of thought surpassed,  
The next in majesty, in both, the last."

—*Dryden.*

Who are the three poets? Give your opinion as to the correctness of Dryden's estimate.

# VOCABULARY.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

[Only the most difficult of the contractions used in the VOCABULARY are here expanded.]

c=cum.....with.

cf=confer.....compare.

P. or part.....participle.

v. n.....verb neuter.

pa.....participial adjective.

v. a.....verb active.

v. dep.....verb dependent.

ăb (ā), prep. gov. Abl. *From. At, in: a tergo, in one's rear* (akin to Gr. ἀπ-ό, Sans. *ap-a*).

ab-do, didi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [āb, dō]. *To hide, conceal.*

ăb-ĕo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. [āb, ĕo]. *To depart.*

ăbiens, ab-untis, P. pres. of abeo.

ăb-ŏl-ĕo, evi or ūi, itum, ĕre, 2. v. a. [āb, denoting "reversal"; obsol. ot-o (=cresco), "to grow."] *To remove from the memory.*

ab-rip-o, ripai, reptum, ripĕre, 3. v. a. [ab, rāp-o] *To seize, to drag away.*

ab-sisto, stitī, stitum, sistĕre, 3. v. n. [āb, sisto]. *To desist; to cease; to forbear.*

ab-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [āb, sum] *To be absent.*

a b-s ū m o, sumpsi, sumptum, sūmĕre, 3. v. a. [āb, sūmo]. *To take away.*

ac; see atque.

ăcanthus, i, m. and f. The plant bear's-foot [ἀκάνθος, "thorn-flower."]

ac-cĕd, cessi, cessum, cĕdĕre, 3. v. n. [ād, cĕdo, "to go."] *To go to or towards; to approach; to come to; to visit.*

ac-cen-do, di, sum, dĕre, 3. v. a. *To inflame, enrage; to excite;* [ad; root *cas*, akin to Gr. κάω, καίω, "to light."]

accĕstis, for access'tis 2 pers. plur. of accessi, perf. ind. a cĕdo.

ac-cingo, cingi, cinctum, cingĕre, 3. v. a. [ad; cingo, "to gird."] *To gird; to prepare.*

ac-cipio, cĕpi, ceptum, cipĕre, 3. v. a. [ād, cāpio]. *To receive; to learn; to take in; to take up.*

ac-ci-tus, tūs, m. [acci-o, "to summon"] *A summons, call.*

ac-cumbo, cūbui, cūbitum, cum-bĕre, 3. v. a. [āb; obsol. cumbo, "to lie down"] *To recline.*

ă-cer, eris, cre, adj. [ac, root of ac-ĕo, "to sharpen"] *Spirited, sharp, strong.*

ă-cies, icī, f. [ac, root of ac-ĕo]. *An army.*

ăcū-tus, ta, tum, adj. [ăcū-o, "to sharpen"] *Sharp.*

ăd, prep. gov. Acc. *To, towards; near to; at.*

ad-do, didi, ditum, dĕre, 3. v. a. [ād, dō] *To add.*

ăd-ĕo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. a. [ād, ĕo] *To undergo; to go to; to encounter.*

ăd-ĕo, adv. [prob. for ad-ĕom; fr. ād, ĕom (=ĕum), old acc. of pron. is] *So very, so.*

adfligo, flixi, flictum, ĕre, 3. v. a. [ad, fligo] *To dash down. Adflictus: wretched*

adflo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. and n. [ad, flo] *To breathe on.*  
 adfor, tātus, fāri [ad, for] *To address.*  
 adfore (aff); see adsum.  
 adgnosco (ag), nōvi, nōtum, ēre, 3. v. a. [ad, (g)nosco] *To recognize.*  
 ād-huc, adv. [ād; huc, old form of hoc] *As yet; yet; to this point.*  
 adligo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [ad, ligo] *To bind or tie to, fasten.*  
 adloquor, locūtus, loqui, v. dep. *To address.*  
 adnitor, nīsus and nixus sum, niti, 3. v. dep. [ad, nitor] *To exert one's self.*  
 adno, nāvi, nātum, nāre, 1. v. n. [ad; no, "to swim"] *To swim to or up to; float to.*  
 adnuo, ui, ātum, ēre, 3. v. n. and a. [ad, nuo] *To nod to, to promise.*  
 ād-ol-co, ūi (rarely ēvi), (ul)tum, ēre, 2. v. a. [ād; absol, ol-co, "to grow"] *To honor, magnify; to sacrifice to.*  
 ād-oro, ōrāvi, ōrātum, ōrāre, 1. v. a. [ā; ōro, "to entreat"] *To beseech; to worship, adore.*  
 adpareo (a pp), ui, itum, ēre, 2 v. n. [ad, pareo] *To appear, be visible.*  
 adpello (a pp), pūli, pulsum, pel-lere, 3. v. a. *To drive to.*  
 adplico (app), āvi or ui, ātum or itum, āre, 1. v. a. *To drive to.*  
 adrigo (arr), rexi, rectum, rigere, 3. v. a. [ad, rego] *To raise; to encourage; to prick up (the ears).*  
 adscendo (a-c), scendi, scensum, scend-re, 3. v. n. and a. [ad, scando] *To ascend.*  
 adspecto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To look towards.*  
 adspectus (asp), ūs, m. [adspicio] *A sight.*  
 adspicio (asp), exi, ectum, ēre, 3. v. a. and n. [ad, specio] *To behold, regard.*  
 adspiro (asp), āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. and a. *To breathe upon.*  
 ad-sto (a-st), stiti, stitum, s'tāre, 1. v. n. [ād; sto, "to stand"] *To stand by or near.*

ad-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [ad, sum] *To be present or here.*  
 ad-surgo (as-), rexi, rectum, ēre, 3. v. n. *To rise up.*  
 ādal-t-s, tā, tum, adj. [ādōl-esco, "to grow up"] *Grown up, adult.*  
 ad-vēho, vevi, vectum, vēhere, 3. v. a. [ād, vēho] *To sail to; to convey.*  
 ad-vēnio, v-ni, ventum, vēnire, 4. v. n. [ād, vēnio] *To come to.*  
 adver-sus, sa, sum, adj. [advert-o] *Opposite; turned towards, facing, in front.*  
 aeger, gra, grum, adj. *Sad, sick, sick at heart.*  
 aënum, i; see aënus.  
 āō-nus, na, num, adj. [ās, ær-is, "bronze"] *Of bronze or copper. As Subst.: aënum, i, n. A vessel of bronze or copper; a bronze-caldron.*  
 æqu-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1 v. a. [æqu-us, "equal"] *To make equal, equalize; to divide.*  
 æqu-or, ōris, n. [æqu-o, "to make level"] *The waters of the sea; the sea.*  
 æqu-us, a, um, adj. *Favorable; just* [akin to Sans. *eka*, "one"].  
 ær, āris, m. *The air; cloud, mist* [ἀήρ].  
 ær-ās, ēa, ūm, adj. [æs, ær-is, "bronze"] *Of, or made of, bronze.*  
 æs, æris, n. *Bronze* (an alloy of copper and tin). *Of vessels: A prow of bronze* [akin to Sans. *ayas*, "iron"].  
 æs-tas, tītis, f. *Summer.* [prob. akin to αἶθω, "to burn"].  
 æs-tus, tūs, m. *Heat; tide* [prob. akin to αἶθω, "to burn"].  
 æ-tas, tāti-, f. [æv-um, "age"] *Time, age; an age.*  
 æt-ernus, er-na, ernum, adj. [æt-as] *Eternal, everlasting.*  
 æther, ēris (Acc. æthera) m. *The upper air or ether; the sky; heaven.* [Gr. αἰθήρ].  
 æther-ius, ia, ium, adj. [æther] *Heavenly; celestial.*  
 aff; see adf.  
 āger, āgri, m. *Land, field* [akin to Gr. ἀγρός, "a field"; English *acre*].

ag-ger, gēris, m. [aggēr-o, "to bring, or carry, to"]. *A mound.*

ag-men, minis, n. [ag-o] *A line; a band, crowd.* Of soldiers: *a column.*

agn-us, i, m. *A lamb* [akin to ἀμ-ός, "a lamb"].

āgo, ēgi, actum, āgēre, 3. v. a. *To drive.* Imper.: *Age, agite, come, come on.* Pas-s.: *To be treated* [ἀγω].

āio, v. defect. *To say; to speak* [akin to Sans. root AH, "to say"].

āla, æ, f. *A wing* [from axla, contr. fr. axilla].

āl-e-s, ālītis [al-a, "a wing"; i, root of e-o, "to go"; (t) epenthetic letter], comm. gen. *A bird.*

āl-ī-ger, gēra, gērūm, adj. [āl-a, "a wing"; (i) connecting vowel; gēr-o, "to bear"]. *Winged.*

āl-ī-qui, qua, quod, indef. pron. adj. [āl-i-us, qui] *Some, any.*

āl-ī-ter, adv. [āl-i-us] *Otherwise.*

āl-ī-us, ia, iud, adj. [*another, other* of many. As Subst.: *Ālī, ōrum, m. plur. Others: āllī . . . āllī* (also, pars . . . alii), *some . . . others* [akin to ἀλ-λος].

all, see adl-.

al-mus, ma, mum, adj. [āl-o, "to nourish"] *Nourishing; kindly.*

alt-e, adv. [alt-us, "high"] *On high, aloft, high, highly.*

al-ter, tēra, tērūm, adj. [akin to āl-i-us] *Another.*—As Subst. m. *Another; a second.*

al-tus, ta, tum, adj. [āl-o] *High, deep, lofty.*—As Subst.: *altūn, i, n. The high heaven. The deep; the main sea.*

ān-s, ntis, P. pres. of amo.

ān-ā-ri-ens, i, comm. gen. *Mar-joram* [ἀμάριακος].

amb-āg-es, is (found only in Abl. Sing.; complete in Plur.), f. [amb, "around"; āg-o, "to go"] *Intricate details.*

amb-g-ū-s, ūa, ūum, adj. [ambīg-o, "to doubt"] *Doubtful, uncertain.*

ambo, æ, o, plur. adj. *Both* [ἀμφω].

amb-rō-si-us, a, um, adj. [ἀμβρόσιος] *Lively, pleasant, sweet, divine.*

ām-ī-ō, icū, ictum, icere, 4. v. a. [for am-jācio; fr. am, "around"; jācio, "to throw"] *to wrap.*

1. ām-ictus, a, um, P. pe f. pass. of āmicio.

2. āmic-tus, tūs, m. [āmic-ō] *Clothing, covering.*

ām-ī-cus, ica, icum, adj. [am-o, "to love"]  *Loving.*—As Subst.: *āmicus, i, m. A friend.*

ām-issus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of amitto.

ā-m-itto, mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [ā, mitto]. *To lose.*

ām-o, āvi, ātum, āre, I. v. a. *To love.*

ān-o-r, ōris, m. [am-o]. *Love.* Personified: *Love or Cupid.*

am-plexus, ūs, m. [am-plect-or, "to embrace"] *An embrace, caress.*

am-pli-us, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of ampli-or; fr. amplus, "extensive"] *Of time: Longer, more.*

am-pl-us, a, um, adj. [am, "around"; pl-ō, "to fill"] *Of large extent, ample.*

an. conj. *Whether. Or.*—an . . . an, *whether . . . or whether.*

ancōra, æ, f. *An anchor.* [ἀγκῦρα].

ān-ī-ca, imæ, f. *Life; a breeze* [ā-i-n to Sans. root AN, "to breathe"].

ān-ī-mus, iud, m. [ā-i-n to ān-na] *Mind. Plur.: Spirit, courage; wrath; passion.*

annā-l-is, is (Abl. annālī) m. [annāl-is, "of a year"] *Annual records; a report.*

annuo: see adnuo.

an-nus, ni, m. *A year* [akin to Gr. ἐν-ος = ἐν-αυτός, "a year"].

ante, adv. and prep. Adv.: *a. Before*—b. *First, sooner.*—Prep. gov. Acc.: *Before.*

ant-ī-quus, iqua, iquum, adj. [ant-e] *Former, ancient.*

a-trum, i, n. *A cave, grotto* [ἀντρον].

ā-ger, āpri, m. *A wild boar* [akin to κάπρος].

ā-pēr-io, ūi, tum, fre. 4. v. a. *To open, to disclose to view, permit to be seen* prob. āb; pario, to take away from].

āpertus, a, um: 1. P. perf. pass. of aperio.—2. Pa.: Of the sky: *Uncclouded, clear.*

ā-p-is, is, f. *The bee* [akin to Sans. root pi, "to drink"; the a is a prefix].

app-, see adp-.

apt-o, āvi, ātum, āre, I. v. a. [apt-us, "joined on"] *To get ready, prepare.*

ā-pu-a, æ, f. *Water* [akin to Sans. ap, "water"].

ār-a (old form ās-a), æ, f. *An elevation for sacred purposes; i.e. an altar*—prob. akin to Sans. root ās, "to sit".

arbor, ōris, f. *A tree.*

arbōr-ūs, ēa, ōum, adj. [arbor, "tree"] *Tree-like, branching.*

arē-ānus, āna, ānum, adj. [arceo] *Secret, concealed, etc.*—As Subst.: arē-ānum, i. n. *A secret.*

arē-ō, ōi (ob-ol. sup. Itum), ōre, 2. v. a. *To confine; to keep off* [prob. akin to Gr. εἰργω, "to enclose"; and in some meanings to ἀρκέω, "to ward off, defend."]

arcus, ūs, m. *A bow.*

ardēo, arsi, arsum, ardēre, 2. v. n. *To burn; to flash. To be eager; to be inflamed or excited.*

ardesco, arsi, no sup., ardescere, 3. v. n. [ardeo, "to burn"] *To become inflamed.*

ārē-na, nā, f. [āre-o, "to be dry"] *Sand; the shore, beach.*

arg-entum, entī, n. *Silver; silver plate* [cf. ἀργυρος].

ār-idus, ida, idum, adj. [ārēo, "to be dry"] *Dry.*

ar-ma, mōrum, n. plur. *Arms, weapons, equipments; armed men. Implements, utensils* [akin to āp-ω, "to adapt"].

ar-mentum, menti, n. [ār-o] *Cattle in general. Of deer: A herd.*

arrigo: see ardigō.

ar-s, tis, f. *Art, skill* [either akin to āp-ω, "to join," and so, "a joining"; or fr. ār-o, "to plough," and so "a ploughing," as the earliest and most important act of skill].

art-ī-fex, ficis, comm. gen. [ars; (i) connecting vowel; FAC, root of faci-o]. *An artificer, artist.*

1. ar-tus, tūs, m. *A joint; a limb* [āp-ω, "to fit"].

2. ar-tus (arc-), ta, tum, adj. *Narrow, close, close-fitting* [āp-ω, "to fit"].

ar-vum, vi, n. [ār-o, "to plough"] *A field.*

arx, arcis, f. [are-ō, "to enclose."] *A citadel.*

asc-, see adsc-.

asp-, see adsp-.

asper, ōra, ōrum, adj. *Rough; cruel, fierce.* (Comp.: asper-ior.) Sup.: asper-rimus.

ast-, see at-.

asto, āre: see adsto.

astrum, i, n. *A star* [ἀστρον].

at (ast), conj. *But, but indeed, yet* [akin to Gr. ἀρ-ἀρ, "but"].

āter, tra, trum, adj. [cf. αἴθω] *Black, dark.*

at-que (contracted ac), conj. [for ad-que; fr. ād; quē. "and"] *And also, and besides, and.*

ātrium, ī, n. [ater] *A hall.*

ātr-ox, ōcis, aij. [ater, "black"] *Fierce.*

at-tingo, tigi, tactum, tingere, 3. v. a. [ād; tango, "to touch"] *To touch.*

at-tollo, no perf. nor sup., tollere, 3. v. a. [ad; tollo, "to lift"] *To lift up.*

audēo, ausus sum, audere, 2. v. semi-dep. *To dare.*

audiēram, pluperf. indie. of audio.

aud-īo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, 4. v. a. *To hear* [akin to aūs (=oūs), "an ear"].

angūr-īum, ī, n. [augūr-or, "to augur"] *A augury; divination.*

aula, æ, f. *A palace* [αὐλή].

aulæum, ī, n. *Tapestry* [αὐλαία].

auna, æ, f. *The air; a breeze* [αὔρα].

aur-ātus, āta, ātum, adj. [aur-um, "gold"] *Ornamented with gold; gilt.*



aur-ĕ's, ĕa, ĕum, adj. [id.] *Golden*.  
 aur-is, is, f. [aud-io] *An ear*.  
 aur-um, i, n. *Gold* [akin to Latin  
 æs; Gr. ἀὐρ-ov].  
 au-ster, stri, m. *The South wind*  
 [αὖ-ω, "to dry"].  
 ausus, a, um, P. perf. of audco.  
 aut, conj. *Or*:—aut . . . aut,  
*either . . . or*.  
 auxili-um, ii, n. [prob. fr. aug-ĕo,  
 "to increase"] *Aid*.  
 āv-ārus, āra, ārum, adj. [āv-ĕo,  
 "to desire earnestly"] *Avaricious*.  
 ā-v-ĕho, vevi, vectum, vĕhĕre, 3.  
 v. a. [ā, vĕho] *To carry away*.  
 āv-rsus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of  
 averto. *Turned away; withdrawn*.  
 ā-vertō, verti, versum, vertĕre, 3.  
 v. a. [ā, vertō] *To turn away. To*  
*keep off; to carry off*.  
 āv-īda, īda, idum, adj. [āv-ĕo]  
*Eagerly desirous*.  
 bac-ātus, ata, atum, a. j. [bacc-a,  
 "a berry"] *Adorned with pearls*.  
 barbārus, a, um, a. j. *Barbarian*,  
*barbarous* [βάρβαρος].  
 bĕā-tus, ta, tum, adj. [be-o, "to  
 make happy"] *Happy*.  
 bellā-tri, triciis, f. [bell-o, "to  
 war"] *A female warrior*.  
 bell-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n.  
 [bell-um, "war"] *To wage war; to*  
*war*.  
 b-ellum, elli, n. [old form dū-  
 ellum; fr. dū-o, "two"] *War*.  
 bĕn-ĕ, adv. [obsol. bĕn-us = bĕn-us,  
 "good"] *Well*. Comp. irreg. mĕl-us.  
 bĕn-i-gn-us, a, um, adj. [bĕn-us  
 (= bĕnus), "good"]; GEN, root of  
 gigno] *Kind, friendly*.  
 bĕv-o, i, itum, ĕre, 3. v. a. *To drink;*  
*to drink of* [root bi (= πi in πi-vo,  
 "to drink") reduplicated].  
 bĭ-lingu-is, e, adj. [bi (= bis),  
 "twice"; lingu-a, "a tongue"]  
*Double-tongued*.  
 bĭ-ni, nĕ, na, distrib. adj. plur.  
 [bi (= bis), "twice"] *Two apiece*.  
 Of things that are in pairs: *A pair of*.  
 bĭrĕm-is, is, f. [bĭrĕm-is, "two-  
 oared"; fr. bi (= bis), "twice"; rĕm-

us, "an oar"] *A vessel with two*  
*banks of oars; a ship* (generally).  
 bis (in composition bi), num. adv.  
 [for dūs, tr. dūo, "two"] *Twice*.  
 blandus, a, um, adj. Of things:  
*Fluttering, caressing*.  
 bŏnus, a, um, adj. *Good, propi-*  
*tious*. Comp.: mĕlior; Sup.: opti-  
 mus.  
 brĕv-ĭa, ĭum, n. plur. [brĕv-is,  
 "short"; hence, "shallow"] *Shal-*  
*lows, shoals*.  
 brĕv-iter, adv. [brĕv-is, "short"]  
*Briefly*.  
 cādo, cĕcidi, cĕsum, cādĕre, 3. v.  
 n. *To fall; to abate, subside*.  
 cāds, i, m. *A jar* [κἀδος].  
 cĕcis, a, um, adj. *Hidden*.  
 cĕd-es, is, f. [cĕd-o, "to slay"]  
*Slaughter; gore*.  
 cĕlestis, e, adj. [cĕlum, "heaven"]  
*Heavenly*. As Subst. m. pl.: *the*  
*Gods*.  
 cĕl-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.  
 [cĕl-um, "a graver"] *To engrave in*  
*relief; to emboss*.  
 cĕlum, i, n. *Heaven; the sky* [for  
 cavilum, root in cavus].  
 cĕs-ārĭes, āriĕi, f. *The hair; the*  
*locks*. [akin to Sans. kĕṣ-a, "hair"]  
 cĕl-ĕo, ŭi, no sup., ĕre, 2. v. n. *To*  
*be hot; to be warm; to glow*.  
 campus, i, m. *A plain* [prob.  
 akin to κήπος, "a garden"]  
 cān-st-a, ōrum, n. plur. *A basket*  
*made from reeds* [κάναστρα].  
 cāno, cĕcĭni, cantum, cānĕre, 3. v. a.  
*To sing* [akin to Sans. root çAMS, "to  
 praise"]  
 can-tus, tūs, m. [cān-o] *A singing,*  
*melody*.  
 cā-nus, na, num, adj. *Grey, hoary*.  
 [SANS. KAS, "to shine."]   
 cap-esso, essivi or essĭi, essĭtum,  
 essĕre, 3. v. a. desid. [cāpio, "to  
 take"] *To undertake*.  
 cāpio, cāpi, captum, cāpĕre, 3. v. a.  
*To take; to seize; to reach; to take*  
*in, deceive*.  
 cāp-ut, itis, n. *A head* [akin to  
 Gr. κεφ-αλή].  
 carcer, ĕris, n. *A prison* [Sicilian,  
 κάρκρα ov].

card-o, Inis, m. *Hinge. The Turning-point, crisis* [akin to καρδ-αινω, "to swing"].

carpo, carpsi, carptum, carpere. 3. v. a. *To pluck. ... feed, or live, upon* [akin to ἀπ-άγω, "to seize"].

cā-rus, ra, rum, adj. *Beloved, dear, fond* [for cam-rus, akin to Sans. root KAM, "to love"].

castra, trōrum, n. plur. *An encampment, camp* [prop. akin to casa].

cā-sus, sūs, m [cad-o] *A fall. Fate; misfortune, calamity.*

cāterva, æ, f. *A crowd.*

causa, æ, f. *A cause, reason.*

cāvātus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of cavo.

cāv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cāv-us, "hollow"] *To hollow. ... cavate.*

āv-s, a, um, adj. [root in κνωω, to swell] *Hollow.*

cēlēbro, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cēlēber, κνωω, frequentat.] *To solemnize, honor, celebrate.*

cēl-er, ēris, ēre, adj. [cēl-, root of cel-lo, "to urge on"] *Swift.*

cēl-er-o, āqi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cēl-, "swift"] *To hasten.*

cel-la, hæ, f. [cēl-o, "to conceal or hide"] *A cell.*

cē-o, āri, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To conceal* [akin to καλύπτω, "to cover"].

cel-s-is, sa, sum, adj. [cel-lo, "to urge along"] *Hob.*

centam, num. adj. indecl. *A hundred* [akin to Gr. ἑκατόν].

cerno, crōvi, cētum, cernere, 3. v. a. *To see.* [root CER or CER, akin to Gr. κρι-νω].

certasse for certavisse, perf. inf. of certo.

cert-e, adv. [cert-us, "sure"] *Surely, assuredly.*

cer-to, tivi, tātum, tīre, 1. v. n. intens. [cer, root of cer-no] *To contend, vie with.*

cer-tas, ta, tum, adj. [cer, root of cer-no] *Fixed; trusty.* As Subst. cert-as, i, m. *A trusty person.*

cer-vix, vicis, f. *The neck* [for cer-veh-s; fr. cer=κάρ-α, "a head"; vch-o, "to carry"].

cer-vus, vi, m. *A stag, a deer* [akin to κέρ-ας, "a horn"].

ces-so, sivi, sītum, sīre, 1. v. n. intens. [cēl-o, "to go away"] *To be remiss; to be inactive, idle.*

cēt-er-is, a, um (rare in sing.) [pronom. stem ki and compar. ending: cf. ἕτερος] *aj. The other; the remaining.* As Subst.: cēt-ēra, ōrum, n. plur. *The remaining things.*

chōr-is, i, m. *A dance* [χορός].

ci-ō, civi, cētum, ciere, 2. v. a. *To stir up; to cause* [akin to κω, "to go"].

cingo, cixi, cinctum, cingere, 3. v. a. *To surround, encircle.*

cing-ūlum, ūli, n. [cing-o] *A belt.*

circum, adv. and prep. [prob. adverbial acc. of circus, "a ring"] *Adv.: Around, about. Prep. with Acc.: Around.*

circū-āgo, āgi, actum, āgere, 3. v. a. [circum, āgo]. *To drive round, wheel around.*

circū-dō, dōdi, dātum, dāre, 1. v. a. [circum, do]. *To surround.*

circum-fundō, fūdī, fūsum, fundere, 3. v. a. [circum; fundō, "to pour"] *To pour around; to envelop.*

circum-fūs-is, a, um, P. perf. pass. of circumfundo.

circum-tex-tus, ta, tum, adj. [circum; tex-o, "to weave"] *Woven around, bordered.*

cī-hāra, æ, f. *A harp, a lyre.* [κιθάρα].

cī-tus, comp. adv.: see cito.

cīt-o, adv. [cit-us, "quick"] *Quickly.* Comp. cī-tus.

ci-tas, ta, tuu, adj. [ci-ō]. *Swift, fleet.*

clam, adv. *Secretly.* [akin to καλύπτω, "to cover"; cēl-o, "to hide"].

clām-or, ōris, m. [clām-o] *Clamor, shout.*

clā-rus, ra, rum, adj. *Clear; famous, renowned.* [prob. akin to Gr. κλύ-ω, Lat. clā-ō, "to hear"].

classis, is, f. *A fleet* [κλάσις= κλήσις, "a calling"].

clau-do, si, sum, dēre, 3. v. a. *To close; to enclose*. [root *clū*, akin to κλει-ω, "to shut".]

claus-trum, tri, n. [claud-o] *A bar; a barrier*.

clausus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of claudio.

cœpio, i, tum, ire and isse, 3. v. n. and a. [contr. fr. cœpio; fr. cœ (=cum), in "augmentative" force; Æpio, "to lay hold of"] *To begin*.

cœtus, tis, m. cœtio, "to come together". Of persons: *A company*, etc. Of birds: *A flock*.

cognitus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of cognosco.

co-gnō-men, minis, n. [co (=cum); gnō-men = nō-men]. *A family or surname*. For women: *A name*.

co-gnosco, gnōvi, gnitum, gnoscere, 3. v. a. [co (=cum); gnosc=gnosco] *To become thoroughly acquainted with*. In perf. tenses: *To know*.

cōgo, cōegi, cōactum, cōgere, 3. v. a. [contr. fr. cō ago; fr. co (=cum); "together"; ago, "to drive"] *To force*.

collectus, see conlectus.

col-ligo, see conligo.

collis, is, m. *A hill* [akin to cel-root of excello].

collum, i, n. *The neck*.

cōlo, cōlāi, cultum, cōlre, 3. v. a. *To inhabit; to till, cultivate; to honor, esteem, cherish, love*. [fr. ste n κολ in δουκόλος].

cōlōnus, ōni, m. [col-o] *A inhabitant; a colonist*.

cōlūnna, æ, f. *A column, pillar* [root *clū* of excello].

cōma, æ, f. *The hair*. [κόμεν].

cōmit-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [cōmes, "a companion"] *To attend*.

commis-sum, si, n. [committ-o, "to commit"] *A fault*.

com-mitto, mīsi, mīsum, mīttre, 3. v. a. [com (=cum), mītto] *To commit*.

commōtus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of commoveo.

com-mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2. v. a. [com (=cum), mōvēo] *To disturb, move, agitate; to rouse*.

com-pāg-es, is, f. [com (=cum); PĀG, root of pango, "to fasten"] *A fastening; a joint, seam*.

1. compello, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [compello (3. v. a.)]. *To address*.

2. com-pello, pūli, pulsum, pellere, 3. v. a. [cōta (=cum), in "strengthening" force; pello, "to drive"] *To drive*.

com-plector, plexus sum, plecti, 3. v. dep. [com (=cum), "with"; plecto, "to entwine"] *To embrace*.

complexus, ūs, m. [complect-or, "to embrace"] *An embrace*.

com-pōno, pōsi, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a. [com (=cum), pōn-] *To recline; to end; to bury; to calm; to place; to lay to rest*. Compōstus, an adj., *quiet, tranquil*.

compōstus (contr. fr. compōsitus), a, um, P. perf. pass. of compōno.

co-cili-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [concili-um, "an assembly"] *To make friendly, conciliate, win*.

con-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum); cludo=claudio, "to shut"] *To enclose; to mark out*.

con-curro, cur i, (rarely cæcurri), cursum, currere, 3. v. n. [con=(cum), curr-o] *To engage in combat, fight; to contend*.

concur-sus, sūs, m. [concurr-o, "to run together"] *Assemblage, crowd*.

con-do, didi, dītum, dēre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), do] *To build; to found*.

con-fīdo, fīsus sum, fīdere, 3. v. semi-dep. [con (=cum), fīdo] *To trust strongly; to trust in, trust to*.

con-fūgio, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3. v. n. [con (=cum), fūgio] *To flee for refuge or succor*.

con-grēdi-or, gressus sum, grēdi, 3. v. dep. [con (=cum); grādior, "to step"] *To engage*.

con-jungo, junxi, junctum, jungere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), jungo] *To unite*.

conjax (old form conjunx), ūgis, commi, gen. [co:JUG, true root of conjungo] *A husband; a wife*.

conligo (coll), lēgi, lectum, ligere, 3. v. a. [con, lego]. *To collect*.

connubium, see conubium.  
 con-scendo, scendi, scensum, scendēre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), scando] *To mount, ascend; to go on board; to embark.*  
 consci-us, a, um, adj. [con (=cum), sci-o] *Conscious.*  
 con-sido, sēdi, sessum, sidēre, 3. v. n. [con (=cum), sido] *To settle.*  
 con-sil-ī m, il. n. [fr. con and root SAL; compare consuli] *Counsel, plan.*  
 con-sisto, stiti, stitum, sistere, 3. v. n. [con (=cum); sisto, "to stand"] *To stand still; to rest; to set foot on.*  
 conspec-tus, tūs, m. [conspicio, "to look at"] *Sight, view.*  
 con-spicio, spexi, spectrum, spicere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum); spicio, "to see"] *To see, behold.*  
 con-stitūo, stitui, stitutum, stitūre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), statuo] *To resolve.*  
 consto, stiti, statum, stare, 1. v. n. *To stand.*  
 con-tendo, tendi, tensum or tentum, tendere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), tendo] *To strain, strive.*  
 con-tingo, tigi, tactum, tingere, 3. v. a. and n. [con (=cum), tango]. Act.: *To take hold of, touch.* Neut.: *To happen.*  
 contra, adv. and prep. Adv.: *On the other hand; opposite; on the contrary.* Prep. gov. Acc.: *Over against, opposite; in reply to.*  
 contrā-rius, ria, rium, adj. [contra] *Hostile, contrary.*  
 cou-tundo, tūdi, tūsum, tundere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum); tundo, "to bruise"] *To crush.*  
 conūbium (conn), i, n. [con, nubo] *Marriage, wedlock.*  
 con-vello, velli or vulsi, vulsum, vellere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum); vello, "to pluck"] *To rend in pieces, shatter; to tear apart.*  
 con-veniō, vēni, ventum, venire, 4. v. n. [con (=cum), venio] *To assemble.*  
 con-ve-to, verti, versum, vertere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), verto] *To turn round, turn, reverse.*

convex-um, i (mostly plur.), n. [convex-us, "arched"] *A vault, arch; a recess; a rounded mass (of mountains).*  
 con-viv-ium, ii [conviv-o, "to live together"] *A banquet.*  
 convalsus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of convello.  
 co-ōrior, ortus sum, ōriri, 3. dep. [co (=cum); ōrior, "to rise"] *To arise, break forth.*  
 c-ōp-ia, ae, f. [contr. fr. co-op-ia; fr. co (=cum); (ops) op-is, "means"] *Means, opportunity; plenty.*  
 cōrtus, a, um, P. perf. of coortor.  
 cor, cordis, n.: *Heart* [akin to Gr. κῆρ, καρδ-ia; Sans. hrid, "heart"].  
 c-or-am, adv [contr. fr. co-or-am; fr. co (=cum); os, "the face"] *Before, in presence; personally.*  
 cor-nu, nūs, n. *A horn* [akin to Gr. κέρας].  
 cōrona, ae, f. *A crown or circlet* [κράωνη, "a crow"; hence, of any thing curved or bent like a crow's bill; e. g., "a garland"].  
 cōron-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cōron-a] *To crown; to fill to the brim.*  
 corp-us, ōris, n. *The body; a corpse; form, figure* [akin to Sans. root KAR, "to make"].  
 cor-ripio, rīpi, reptum, rīpere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), rapio] *To seize, snatch; to speed on; to sweep away, hurry along.*  
 cor-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, rumpere, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), rumpo] *To spoil, damage.*  
 corruptus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of corrumpo.  
 cōrusc-us, a, um, adj. [corusc-o, "to move quickly"] *Waving, flashing.*  
 costa, ae, f. *A rib; a side.*  
 cōthurnus, i, m. *A high hunting boot, laced in front, worn by the Greeks; a buskin* [κόθουρος].  
 crātēr, ēris, m. *A bowl for mixing wine; a goblet* [κρατήρ].

crē-ber, bra, brum, adj. [CRE, root of cre-sco, "to increase"] *Frequent; abounding in, thick.*

cre-do, didi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. n. and a. *To trust, believe* [akin to Sans. prefix *grat*, "faith"; do, "to put"].

cri-nis, nis, m. *The hair* [akin to crista; κόρυς].

criu-itus, ita, itum, adj. [crin-is, "hair"] *With flowing hair or locks.*

crisp-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [crisp-us, "curled"] *To braidish.*

cris-tātus, āta, ātum, adj. [cris-ta, "a crest"] *Crested.*

croc-ētus, ēa, ēum, adj. [croc-us, "saffron"] *Saffron-colored.*

crud-ēiis, ēe, adj. *Cruel* [akin to cruor].

crūentus, a, um, adj. [prob. akin to crūor, "blood"] *Bloody.*

cum, prep. gov. abl. *With; written after personal pron.; e. g. tecum* [akin to Gr. *σύν, σὺν*].

cum (quum), earlier form *quom* [case-form of *quis*] *When; since.*

cū-mūlus, mūli, m. *A heap* [like κῦμα, "a wave or billow"; fr. κύω, "to be pregnant"].

cunct-s, a, um, adj. [contr. from conjunctus] *All, the whole, all together.* As Subst.: cuncti, ōrum, m. plur. *All.*

cur (anciently quor), adv. [contr. fr. quā re, or cui rei: the abl. or dat. of qui and res, respectively] *Why.*

cūr-a, æ, f. [fr. cær-o, old form of quær-o, "to seek"; or fr. caveo] *Care.*

curro, cūcurri, cursum, currere, 3. v. n. *To run* [prob. akin to Sans. root *cri*, "to go"].

curr-us, ūs [curr-o, "to run"] *A chariot.*

cur-sus, sūs, m. [curro] *A voyage, course.*

cispis, idis, f. *A point, a spear* [akin to Sans. root *co*, "to sharpen"].

custo-s, ōdis, comm. gen. *A keeper; a guard* [κεύθω, "to cover"].

cycnus, i, m. *A swan* [κύκνος].

dap-s, is, f. *A rich feast, a banquet* [akin to *δαπ*, root of *δαπ-τω*, "to devour," and *καπ-αρη*, "expense"].

dā-tor, tōris, m. [do, "to give"] *A giver.*

dē, prep. gov. abl. *From, away from, out of; according to, in accordance with.*

dē, æ, f. [akin to deus] *A goddess.*

dēcōr-us, a, um, adj. [dēcōr] *Graceful, beautiful.*

dēc-us, ōris, n. [dēc-et, "it is becoming"] *Ornament, beauty.*

dēie-sus, a, um, P. perf. of dē-fēti-cōr.

dē-fātiscōr, fessus sum, fētisci, 3. v. de. v. inch. [dē; fātiscōr, "to grow faint"] *To become wearied.* In perf. tenses: *To be wearied or exhausted.*

dē-fīgō, fixi, fixum, figere, 3. v. a. [dē; fīgō, "to fix"] *To fix; to cast down.*

dē flūo, fluxi, fluxum, flūere, 3. v. n. [dē, flūo] *To fall in flowing folds; to descend.*

de-hinc, adv. [de, "from"; hinc, "hence"] *Henceupon, then.*

dē-hisco, hivi, no sup., hiscēre, 3. v. n. [de, "asunder"; hisco, "to yawn"] *To yawn.*

dē-inde, adv. [dē, "from"; inde, "thence"] *Afterwards, next in order; then.*

dēmīssus, sa, sum, adj. [dēmitt-o] *Downcast; derided, descended.*

dē-mitto, misi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [dē, "down"; mitto, "to send"] *To send down.*

dē-n-um, adv. [a superl. form of *de* downmost] *At length.*

dē-ni, nā, nā, num. adj. plur. [dēc-em, "ten"] *Ten*:—bis deni, (twice ten, i. e.) *twenty.*

dē-pendēo, no perf. nor sup., pendēre, 2. v. n. [dē, "down"; pendēo, "to hang"] *To hang down.*

dērīpio, rīpāi, reptum, rīpēre, 3. v. a. [dē, rāpio] *To tear off.*

desert-a, ōrum, n. plur. [desert-us, "desert, solitary"] *Desert or waste places; deserts.*

dē-sisto, sīti, st tum, sistēre, 3. v. n. [dē, sisto] *To leave off, desist.*

despec-to, tīvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. n. intēas [despicio, "to look down upon"] *To look down upon.*

dē-spicio, spexi, specūm, spicēre, 3. v. a. [de, specio] *To look down upon.*

dē-suesco (in poets trisyll.), suēvi, suetum, suescēre, 3. v. a. [dē; suesco, "to accustom"] *To bring out of use.* P. perf. pass.: *Unaccustomed; dis-used.*

dēs-uper (trisyll.), a, um, P. perf. pass. of desuesco.

dē-super, adv. [de, super] *From above; above.*

dē-irūdo, trāsi, trāsum, trūdēre, 3. v. a. [dē; trūdo, "to thrust"] *To thrust off from.*

dēus, i, m. *A god* [akin to Sans. deva; Gr. θεός].

dē-veniō, vēni, ventum, vēnīre, 4. v. a. [dē, vēniō] With Acc. of place: *To come to, arrive at.*

dēvōtus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of devoveo.

dē-vōvō, vōvi, vōtum, vōvēre, 2. v. a. [dē; vōvō, "to vow"] *To devote.*

dextr-a, æ, f. [dexter, "right"] *The right hand.*

dic, pres. imperat. of dico.

dico (dit), ōnis, f. [root dic of dico] *Say.*

dico, dixi, dictum, dicēre, 3. v. a. *To say, tell, seek; to recite; to call, name* [akin to Gr. δεικ-νυμι; Sans. root di, "to show"].

dico, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To set apart, appropriate* [akin to dico].

dic-tum, ti, n. [dic-o] *A word; a speech.*

dies, ei, m. (in sing. sometimes f.) *A day; the light of day; the daylight* [akin to Sans. di, "gleam"; Gr. διος, "heavenly"; Lat. "deus"].

diff-endo, fūdī, fūsum, fundēre, 3. v. a. [dis; fundo, "to pour"] *To spread about.*

dign-or, ātus sum, āvi, 1. v. dep. [dign-us, "worthy"] *To deem worthy.*

dig-nus, na, um, adj. *Suitable; worthy* [akin to Sans. dakas, "fame"; Gr. δοκεω; Lat. decet, decus].

dilectus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of diligo.

dī-ligo, lēxi, lectum, ligēre, 3. v. a. [di (=dis), lēgo] *To value highly; to love.*

dī-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [di (=dis), mitto] *To send away, dismiss.*

dī-rigo, rexi, rectum, rigēre, 3. v. a. [di (=dis), rēgo] *To guide, direct.*

dī-rus, a, um, adj. *Fearful, horrible* [prob. akin to δειδω, "to fear"].

disco, didici, nō sup., discēre, 3. v. a. *To learn* [fr. root DA, Gr. δαῖναι; DAK, Gr. διδασκω, Lat. doceo].

discrī-men, mīnis, n. [discerno, "to separate"] *Distinctiō; crisis.*

dis-cumbo, cūbui, cūbitum, cumbēre, 3. v. n. [dis; cumbo, "to lie down"] *To lie apart; to recline.* Impers. Pass.: *Discumbitur, ("It is reclined by them, i. e.) they recline.*

disiectus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of disicio.

dis-i ō, jēci, jectum, icēre, 3. v. a. [dis, jācio] *To scatter.*

dis-jungo, junxi, junctum, jungēre, 3. v. a. [dis, jungo] *To divide, separate.*

dis-pello, pūli, pulsum, pellēre, 3. v. a. [dis, pello] *To scatter.*

dissimūl-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [dis-simil-is, "unlike"] *To conceal; to dissimulate.*

dis-tendo, tendī, tensum or tentum, tendēre, 3. v. a. [dis, tendo] *To distend.*

dīt-sīmus, a, um; see dives.

dīa, adv. [old acc. form of durat'ion of time, root in dies] *For a long time; long.* Comp.: diūtius; Sup.: diūtissime.

div-a, æ, f. [akin to divus] *A female deity, a goddess.*

diver-sus, sa, sum, adj. [divert-o, "to turn in a different direction"] *Apart; carious.*

dīv-es, itis, adj. *Rich*. Comp.: ditior; Sup.: ditissimus [akin to Sans. root DIV, "to shine"].

dī-v-ido visī, visum, vidēre, 3. v. a. *To div-de* [di (= di-); root VIDH, "to split"; cf. Lat. viduus].

dīv-inus, ma, inum, adj. [dīv-us, "a deity"] *Divine, heavenly*.

dīv-us, i, m. *A deity, a god* [dīv-us, "divine"].

do, dēdi, datum, dāre, 1. v. a. *To give; to place; to bring forth* [akin to Gr. δ δωμε; Sans. root DA].

dōc-ēo, ūi, tum, ēre, 2. v. a. [for root see disco] *To teach; to show*.

dō-ēo, ūi, tum, ēre, 2. v. n. and a. *To grieve; to be pained*.

dōl-or, ōris, m. [dōl-ēo, "to grieve"] *Grief, sorrow*.

dōl-us, i, m. *Craft, a stratagem, a wile* [δολος].

dō min-or, ūtus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [domin-us, "lord"] *To rule*.

dōm-inas, ini, m. [Sans. DAMANAS, he who subdues, root DAM; Gr. δαμάω] *Master, lord*.

dō-nus, i and ūs, f. *A dwelling, abode; a family, house, line* [Sans. DAMAS, "a house"; Gr. δόμος].

dōnec, conj. [shortened from dōnicum, fr. root of dies and conj. cum] *Until*.

dō-num, nī, n. [fr. DA, root of do, "to give"] *A gift*.

d-or-sum, orsi, n. [akin to δέρη, "neck"] *A back; a reef; a ridge*.

dūb-ŭs, ūa, tum, adj. [for duhibius, fr. duo, habeo] *Doubtful, wavering*.

dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3. v. a. *To lead; to derive; to prolong, lengthen* [akin to Sans. root DUH, "to draw out"].

duc-tor, tōris, m. [duc-o, "to lead"] *A leader*.

dulc-is, e, adj. *Sweet* [usually considered akin to γλυκός].

dum, conj. [for dum, acc. from diu; compare diu] *While; yet, now; provided that; until*.

dū-plex, plicis, adj. [du-o, plic-o] *Double*. Plur.: *Both*.

dūr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [dur-us, "hard"] *To endure, hold out*.

durus, a, um, adj. *Hard*.

dux, dūcis, comm. gen. [dūc-o, "to lead"] *A leader, guide*.

ē; see ex.

ēbar, ōris, n. *To ry* [akin to Sans. *ibha*, "an elephant"].

ē-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3. v. a. [e (=ex), dūco]. *To lead forth*.

eff-ero, extūli, clatum, efferre, v. a. irreg. [ex, fero] *To bear out or forth or away; to lift up*.

ef-fī-ō, feci, factum, ficēre, 3. v. a. [ex, faciō] *To form, make*.

ef-fōdio, fōdi, fossum, fōdēre, 3. v. a. [ex, fōdio] *To dig out or up*.

ef-fando, fūdi, fāsūm, fundēre, 3. v. a. [ex, fundo] *To resign; to pour forth; to sacrifice*.

ēgens, ntis, Pa. *Needy, destitute*.

ē-ē-nus, na, num, adj. [ēgēo] *In need, or destitute, of*.

ē-ē-o, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n. *To be in need* [akin to Gr. ἀχρη, "needy"].

ēgo, Gen. mei (Plur. nos, Gen. nostrum or nostri), pron. pers. *I* [akin to Gr. ἐγώ, Sans. *aham*].

ē-grēdi-or, gres-us sum, grēdi, 3. v. dep. [ē (=ex); grādior, "to step"] *To disembark*.

ēg-ēgias, a, um, adj. [e, grex] *Famous*.

ējectas, a, um, P. perf. pass. of cicio.

ē-ic-ŭo, jēci, jectum, icēre, 3. v. a. [e (=ex), jacio] *To cast out*.

ē-lābor, lāsus sum, lābi, 3. v. dep. [e (=ex); lābor, "to glide"] *To escape*.

ē-m-ŭto, mīsi, missum, mittēre, 3. v. a. [e (=ex), mitto] *To send forth*.

ēn, interj. *Lo! behold!* [Gr. ἤν].

ēnim, conj. *Truly; for*.

ē-o, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. n. *To come; to go* [root i, akin to Sans. root I; Gr. *i-évat*].

ēō-ŭen, adv. [for comdem=eundem, acc. sing. of idem, "the same"] *To the same place*.

ēpūlās, ārum, f. plur. [fr. edipulum, fr. edo] *A banquet*.

ĕ-*quĭdem*, adv. [e, interjection; *quidem*, "indeed"] *Indeed, truly, I am sure.*

ĕ-*u-us*, i, m. *A horse, a steed* [akin to Gr. ἵκκος=*ἵππος*; Sans. *aḡva*].

*ergo*, adv. [erego, ex and root *rag*, "to reach upward"] *Therefore.*

ĕ-*ripĭo*, ripĭi, reptum, ripĕre. 3. v. a. [ĕ (=ex), rĭpio] *To snatch away, to rescue, to shut out.*

*erro*, āvi, ātum, āre, I. v. n. *To wander.*

*err-or*, ōris, n. [err-o] *A wandering.*

ĕ-*rumpo*, rupĭi, ruptum, rumpĕrĕ, 3. v. a. [ĕ (=ex), rumpo] *To break out from; to break through.*

ĕt, conj. *And*:—et . . . et, both . . . and. *And too, and moreover* [akin to Sans. *atĭ*, "beyond"; Gr. *ĕti*, "moreover"].

ĕtĭam, conj. *And also, moreover.* *even* [akin to *ĕti*; Lat. *et*].

ĕ-*vert*o, verti, versum, vertĕre, 3. v. a. [ĕ (=ex), ver] *To upturn.*

*ex* (ĕ), prep. gov. abl. *Out of, from, at, in.* To form adverbial expressions; e. g. *ex ordine, in order* [Gr. *ĕxi*].

*ex-actus*, a, um, P. perf. pass. of *exĭgo*. Pa.: *Accurate.* As Subst.: *exacta*, ōrum, n. plur. *Accurate information.*

*ex-ānim-us*, a, um, adj. [ex; *ānim-a*, "life"] *Lifeless.*

*ex-audio*, audĭvi or audĭi, audĭtum, audĭre, 4. v. a. [ex, *audio*] *To hear; to hear from afar.*

*ex-cĕdo*, cĕssi, cĕssum, cĕdĕre, 3. v. n. [ex, *cĕdo*] *To depart.*

*excĭd-ĭum*, ĭi, n. [fr. root of *excĭdo*, "to d's roy"; or from *excĭdo*] *Destruction, overthrow.*

*ex-cĭdo*, cĭdi, no sup., cĭdĕre, 3. v. n. [ex, *cĭdo*] *To slip out, escape, from the mind.*

*ex-cĭdo*, cĭdi, cĭsum, cĭdĕre, 3. v. a. [ex, *cĭdo*] *To cut, or hew, out.*

*ex-cĭpio*, cĭpi, cĭptum, cĭpĕre, 3. v. a. [ex, *cĭpio*] *To take, receive; to receive next.*

*ex-cĭdo*, cĭdi, cĭsum, cĭdĕre, 3. v. a. [ex, *cĭdo*] *To strike out.*

*ex-cutio*, cussi, cussum, cūtĕre, 3. v. a. [ex, *quatio*] *To shake out or off.*

*ex-ĕptus*, a, um, P. perf. pass. of *exĭmo*.

*ex-ĕo*, ĭvi or ĭi, ĭtum, ĭre, v. n. [ex, eo] *To go out.*

*ex-ĕrcĕo*, ĕrcĕi, ĕrcĕtum, ĕrcĕre, 2. v. a. [ex; *arcĕo*, "to enclose"] *To keep busy, exercise; to practise; to lead.*

*ex-haurĭo*, haurĭi, haurĭtum, haurĭre, 4. v. a. [ex; *haurio*, "to draw"] *To drain.*

*exhaustus*, a, um, P. perf. pass. of *exhaurio*.

*ex-ĭ-o*, ĕgi, actum, ĭgĕre, 3. v. a. [ex, *ĭgo*] Of time: *To pass, spend; to weigh accurately.*

*ex-ĭmo*, ĩmi, ĩmptum, ĩmĕre, 3. v. a. [ex; *ĭmo*, "to take"] *To remove.*

*ex-pĕd-ĭo*, ĭvi or ĭi, ĭtum, ĭre, 4. v. a. [ex, *pes*] *To prepare, get ready, get out, bring forth.*

*ex-pello*, pĕli, pulsum, pellĕre, 3. v. a. [ex, *pello*] *To drive out, banish.*

*ex-pĕrior*, pertus sum, pĕtĭri, 4. v. dep. [ex; *pĕrior*, "to try"] *To prove, to experience.*

*ex-pĕro*, plĕvi, plĕtum, plĕre, 2. v. a. [ex; *plĕo*, "to fill"] *To fill, fill up.* Of time: *To complete.*

*ex-plōro*, plōrāvi, plōrātum, plōrāre, 1. v. a. [ex; *plōro*, "to call out"] *To search out, to explore.*

*ex-sĕro*, sĕrĕi, sertum, sĕrĕre, 3. v. a. [ex; *sĕro*, "to put"] P. perf. pass. *Bare, naked.*

*ex-spiro*, spirāvi, spirātum, spirāre, 1. v. n. [ex, *spiro*] *To breathe forth.*

*ex-tempo*, adv. [contr. fr. old *ex-tempo*; fr. *ex*, "immediately after"; *tempūm*, a dĭmin. form of *tempus*, "time"] *Forthwith, at once.*

*extrĕma*, ōrum; see *extremus*.

*extrĕmus*, a, um, sup. adj. Of place: *Farthest, extreme.* Subst.: *extrĕma*, ōrum, n. plur. *The farthest parts, extreme things; final destiny.* Pos: *exterus* or *exter*; Comp.: *exterior*.



extŭli, Perf. ind. of effero.  
 exŭo, ŭi, ŭtum, ŭere, 3. v. a. [ex and root av, "to put on"] *To put off*.  
 ex-ŭro, ŭssi, ŭstum, ŭrere, 3. v. a. [ex, denoting "completeness"; ŭro] *To burn up*.  
 fāc-ies, ŭci, f. [prob. fr. fācio, "to make"] *Form, figure, face*.  
 fāc-ŭlis, ŭle, adj. [fācio] *Easily*.  
 fācio, ŭci, factum, facere, 3. v. a. *To make, to do, to perform*. Pass.: fīo, factus sum, fīci [akin to Sans. root bhū, "to be"—in causative force].  
 fac-tum, ti, n. *A deed, an exploit* [id.].  
 fal-lo, fēfelli, falsum, fallere, 3. v. a. *To deceive; to imitate or assume* [akin to Gr. φαλάω; Sans. root spHAL, "to tremble"—in causative force].  
 falsus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of fallo. Pa.: *Deceive, false, deceit*.  
 fā-m-a, æ, f. *Fame, tradition* (φάμη).  
 fā-m-es, mis, f. *Hangar*.  
 fā-ŭ-a, æ, f. *A female servant*.  
 fāmŭtus, ŭli, m. *A servant, attendant*.  
 fā-nd-is, nda, ndum, adj. [for, "to speak"] *Right*. As Subst.: fāndam, i, n. *Right*.  
 fas, n. indecl. [root fa of fari] *A law or thing*.  
 fastig-ia n, ŭi, n. [fastig-o, "to make pointed"] *A pinnacle; top, roof*. Of derivatives: *The leading point*.  
 fātigo, ŭvi, ŭtum, ŭre, I. v. a. [Gr. χᾶρις, "want"] *To weary*.  
 fā-tisco, nō perf. nor sup., tiscere, 3. v. n. *To get open* [see fātigo].  
 fā-tum, ti, n. [for, "to speak"] *Destiny, fate*. Personified: *The Fates*.  
 fāveus, ntis, P. pres. of faveo.  
 fāv-ēo, fāvi, fautum, fāvere, 2. v. n. *To be favorable; to be well disposed* [root of φῶς, "light"].  
 fā-x, cis, f. *A torch, a fire-brand* [akin to Sans. root BHA; Gr. φά-civω, "to shine"].  
 fē-lix, lic's, adj. [fē-o, "to bring forth"] *Fortunate, happy, auspicious*.

fē-mīna, mīnæ, f. [fē-o, "to produce"] *A female, a woman*.  
 fēr-a, æ, f. [fēr-us, "will"] *A wild beast*.  
 fērū-a, æ, f. [fērū-us, "of, or belonging to, a wild animal"] *Ferocious*.  
 fērie, nō pers. nor sup., ire, 4. v. a. *To strike*.  
 fēro, tŭli, ŭtum, ferre, v. irreg. *To bear, carry, bring; to present one's self; to raise, to extol, to produce, to report, to say; to carry off* [akin to φερω; also to Sans. root BHRI: tāli is formed fr. root tul or tol, whence tollo; latum=latum, akin to τλάω].  
 fērox, ŭcis, adj [root of fe.us] *Spirited, fierce, savage*.  
 ferr-am, i, n. *Iron, a sword, the iron-head of a spear*.  
 fer-vēo, bŭi, nō sup., vēre, 2. v. n. *To be hot; to glow, i.e., to be carried on warmly or briskly*.  
 fēs-sus, sa, sum, adj. [fāt-isco, "to grow weary"] *Wearied, weary*.  
 1. fē-tus, tŭs, m. [fē-o, "to produce"] *Offspring*.  
 2. fē-tus, ta, tum, adj. [id.] *Pregnant, teeming, filled with, abounding in*.  
 fīd-es, ei, f. [fid-o, "to trust"] *Faith*.  
 fīdūc-ia, ŭe, f. [fid-o] *Confidence*.  
 fid-us, a, um, adj. [fid-o, "to trust"] *Trusted, faithful*.  
 fīgo, fixi, fixum, figere, 3. v. a. *To fix, fasten; to print; to imprint* [prob. akin to σφιγ-γω, "to bind tight"].  
 filiŭs, ŭi, m. *A son* [root of feo, "to produce"].  
 fī-n-s, nis, m. [prob. for filnis; fr. findo, "to divide"; through root FID] *An end*. Plur.: *Borders of a country, country*.  
 fīo; see fācio.  
 fixus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of figo.  
 flagrans, ntis, P. pres. of flagro. *Glowing*.  
 flāg-ro, rāvi, rātum, rāre, I. v. n. *To flame* [akin to Gr. φάγω, "to burn"; Sans. root BHRI, "to shine"].

- flam-ma, mæ, f. *A flame, a fire* [for fleg-ma; fr. φλέγω; see flagro].
- flammātus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of flamma.
- flam-mo, āvi, ātum, āre. 1. v. a. [flamma, "a flame"] *To inflame.*
- flāv-as, a, um, adj. [prob. fr. same source as flamma; see flamma] *Yellow.*
- flecto, flexi, flexum, flectere, 3. v. a. *To bend; to guide* [prob. akin to πλέκω, "to plait or twist"].
- flōr-ēus, ēa, ēum, adj. [flōs] *flowery.*
- flōs, flōris, m. *A flower* [root fla in flare, "to blow"].
- flac-tus, tūs, m. [flao] *A billow, ware.*
- flū-men, minis, n. [flū-o] *A river.*
- flūo, fluxi, fluxum, fluere, 3. v. n. *To flow* [akin to Sans. PLU, "to flow"; and Lat. fleo].
- flūv-ius, ii, m. [fluo, "to flow"] *A river.*
- fœd-us, ēris, n. [fid-o, "to trust"] *A league, treaty, condition.*
- fōl-ium, ii, n. *A leaf* [akin to φύλλον].
- fō-mēs, mītis, m. [fōv-ēo, "to foster"] *Touchwood.*
- fons, tis, m. [fund-o, "to pour forth"] *A fountain.*
- (fōr), fātus sum, fāri, 1. v. dep. *To speak* [akin to φάω, φήμι, "to say"].
- fōre (=futurum esse), fut. inf. of sum.
- fōr-is, is, f. *A door* [akin to Gr. θύρα; Sans. dār, or dār-a].
- for-ma, mæ, f. [cf. Lat. fortis] *Form, figure; a fine form, beauty.*
- fors, abl. forte (other cases not found), f. [fēr-o, "to bring"] *Chance.* Adverbial Abl.: *By chance.*
- fors-an, adv. [elliptically for fors sit an] *Perhaps.*
- for-tis, te, adj. *Courageous, brave, stalwart* [akin to Sans. root DHAR, "to bear"].
- fort-ūna, ūnæ, f. [fors] *Fortune* whether good or bad; the goddess *Fortune.*
- fortū ā-t-ns, ta, tum, adj. [fortuno, "to make fortunate"] *Fortunate.*
- fōtus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of foveo
- fōveo, fōvi, fōtum, fōvere, 2. v. a. *To cherish, to fondle.*
- frāg-er, ōris, m. [frango] *A crashing, a crash, din, roar; a dashing.*
- frāg-ro, rāvi, rātum, rāre. 1. v. a. *To emit a smell* whether good or bad; *to be fragrant.*
- frango, fregi, fractum, frangere, 3. v. a. *To break* [akin to Gr. ρήγνυμι].
- frāter, tris, m. *A brother* [akin to Sans. bhātrī].
- frēm-o, ūi, Itum, ěre, 3. v. n. *To murmur in approval.* Of the winds: *To howl, to roar* [Gr. βρέμω].
- frēn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [frēn-um, "a bridle"] *To curb; to restrain.*
- frē-quens, ntis, adj. [root φρακ of φράσσω, "to enclose"] *In great numbers, numerous.*
- frētum, i, n. [akin to ferveo] *A strait; the sea.*
- frīg-us, ōris, n. [Gr. ψύγος, "cold"] *Cold, chill.*
- frōnd-ēus, ēa, ēum, adj. [frons, "a leaf"] *Leafy.*
- frons, front-is, f. *The fore-part; the brow* [akin to Sans. bhṛū; Gr. ὀφρῦς; Eng. "brow"].
- frūges, um; see frux.
- frustra, adv. [akin to fraudo] *In vain.*
- frustum, i, n. *A piece, bit, morsel.*
- frux, frūgis (mostly plur.), f. [frūor] *Fruits of the earth, grain.*
- fū-us, i, m. *A drone.*
- fūg-a, æ, f. [fūg-io, "to flee"] *A flight.*
- fūgīo, fūgi, fūgitum, fūgere, 3. v. n. and a. *To flee; to fly* [akin to Gr. φύγ, root of φεύγω, "to flee"; also to Sans. root BHU, "to bend"].
- fūg-o, āvi, ātum, āre. 1. v. a. [fug-a, "flight"] *To put to flight.*
- fūl-men, minis, n. [fulg-ēo, "to flash"] *A thunderbolt.*
- fulvus, a, um, adj. [fulgeo] *Tawny.*
- fūnāl-e, is, n. [fūnāl-is, "pertaining to a cord"] *A torch.*
- fūndī-mentum, menti, n. [fund-o, "to found"] *A foundation.*

**fundo**, fūdi, fūsum, fundēre, 3. v. a. | *To pour; to prostrate; to spread* [root FUD, akin to χε-σις, "a pouring out"; χε-ω, "to pour out"]

**fūnus**, ēris, n. [Sans. DHUMAS, "smoke"; Lat. fum-as] *Death; a funeral.*

**fūr-ia**, iārum (rare in sing.), f. plur. [fur-o, "to rage"] *Rage, madness.*

**fūr-o**, ūi, no sup., ēre, 3. v. n. *To rage, rave* [cf. Gr. θρώσκω and θρη].

**fūr-or**, ōris, m. [iūr-o, "to rage"] *Rage, fury.*

**fūtūras**, a, um, P. fut. of sum.

**gāl-ēa**, ēa, f. *A helmet* [Sans. JAL, "to cover"].

**gaudeō**, gāvīsus sum, gaudēre, 2. v. n. semi-dep. *To rejoice, delight* [akin to γηθεω].

**gāud-ium**, ii, n. [gaud-eo] *Joy.*

**gāza**, a, f. *A treasure* [γάζα, said to be originally a Persian word].

**geminus**, mina, minum, a, ij. [gēn-o, "to bring forth"] *Twin-born, twin.*

**ge-nit-s**, itūs, m. [gem-o, "to groan"] *A groan, a sigh.*

**gem-ma**, mae, f. [cf. Gr. γέμω, "to be full"] *A gem.*

**gēm-o**, ūi, itum, ēre, 3. v. a. *To mourn, to sigh.*

**gen-itor**, itōris, m. [gēn-o (old form of gigno), "to beget"] *A father, sire.*

**gen-itrix**, itricis, f. [gēn-o (old form of gigno), "to bring forth"] *A mother.*

**gēnitus**, a, um, P. perf. pass. of gigno.

**gen-s**, tis, f. [gēn-o, "to beget"] *A nation, a race.* Pl: *All nations.*

**gēn-y**, us, n. *A knee* [akin to γόνυ].

**gēnūi**, P. ind. of gigno.

**gēn-us**, ēris, n. [akin to gen-s] *Birth, descent; a race.*

**germān-a**, a, f. [german-us, "full, own," fr. germen, "a sprout"] *A sister.*

**germān-us**, i, m. [id.] *A brother.*

**gēro**, gessi, gestum, gēr-re, 3. v. a. *To bear, carry, wear.* Of war: *To wage* (root GAS, "to come, go").

**ges-to**, tāvi, tūtum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [gero] *To carry; to have; to wear; to possess.*

**gigno** (old form gēno), gēnūi, gēnitum, gignere, 3. v. a. *To bring forth, bear, to beget.* With Abl. of "Origin": *Spiruiterum* [reduplicated fr. root GEN (akin to Sans. root JAN, "to bring f. o. t. a."); whence also γερ), e. g. gen-gēn-o, gē-gēn-o, gi-gen-o, gi-gn-o; cf. γε-γεν-ομαι, formed on the same principle.

**glēb-a**, a, f. (also glēba) *The soil.*  
**glomēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [glomus, "a ball"] *To roll on; to assemble.*

**glādi-or**, gressus sum, grādi, 3. v. dep. *To walk, advance* [orig. gladi-or; akin to Sans. root KRAM, "to step, walk"].

**glād-us**, ūs, m. [grād-i-or] *A step.*

**grand-av-us**, a, u, n, adj. [grand-is, "great"; av-um, "age"] *Aged.*

**grāt-es** (usually found only in the nom. and acc.), i, plur. [grāt-or, "to manifest joy"] *Thank.*

**grāv-is**, e, adj. *Heavy; pregnant; of weight; grievous* [akin to Gr. βαρύς; Sans. gar-u for original gar-u].

**grāv-iter**, adv. [grav-is, "heavy"] *Strudily, deeply.*

**grēm-um**, i, n. *The bosom* [akin to germen].

**gres-sus**, sūs, m. [grād-i-or, "to step"] *A step; a gait.*

**gurges**, itis, m. *A whirlpool; a flood.*

**gust-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [gustus, "a tasting"] *To taste.*

**hāb-e-na**, nae, f. [hāb-ē-o, "to hold"] Plur.: *The reins.*

**hāb-ē-o**, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To have, to hold.*

**hāb-ilis**, ile, adj. [hāb-ē-o, "to hold"] *Suitable.*

**hāb-itus**, itūs, m. [hāb-ē-o] *Dress.*

**hāc**, adv. [ad. e. h. abl. fem. of hic, "this"] *In this place, on this side, here.*

**hær-ēo**, hæsi, hæsum, hærēre, 2. v. n. *To stick; to stand motionless; to hang upon.*

**hālo**, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. *To emit a sweet scent, be fragrant.*

**hasta**, æ, f. *A spear* [SANS. HASTAS, "hand"].

**hast-īe**, īlis, n. [hasta, "a spear"] *A spear.*

**hauđ**, adv. *Not at all, not* [orig. hau=ov].

**haurīo**, hauri, haustum, haurire, 4. v. a. *To drain.*

**herb-a**, æ, f. *Herbage, grass* [akin to Gr. φέρω, "to feed," and Sans. root BHAR, "to eat"].

**hēr-ōs**, ōis, m. *A hero* [Gr. ἦρ-ως, Sans. *vir-a*].

**heu**, interj. *Ah! alas!*

**heus**, interj. *Ho! ho there!*

**hib-er-us**, erna, ernum, adj. [hiemps, "winter"] *O, or belonging to, winter; winter.* As Subst.: hibernum, i, n. (sc. tempus), *Winter-time, winter.*

1. **hic**, hęc, hoc, pron. dem. *This* [akin to Sans. pronominal root i, aspirated; with c (=ce), demonstrative suffix].

2. **hic**, adv. [1. hic, "this"] *In this place, here, hecunpon.*

**hiemps**, hiemis, f. *Winter; storm* [Gr. χιῶν; Sans. himas, "snow"].

**h-in-e**, adv. [for h-im-e; fr. hi, base of hi-e; im, locative suffix; e=demonstrative suffix, e.] *From this place, hence; on this side, here; hinc . . . hinc, on this side . . . on that side; next; from this cause, hence.*

**hōmo**, īnis, comm. gen. [root in hūmus] *A person, or man.*

**hōnor** (honor), ōris, m. *Honor, respect; an offering or thanksgiving; beauty.*

**horre-us**, ntis, P. pres. of horreo, Pa.: *Fearful, horrid, awful, dark; rough, bristling.*

**horrēo**, ūi, no supine, ċre, 2. v. n. *To stand on end, as hair; to be bristling.*

**horr-īd-us**, īda, idum, adj. [horr-ēo] *Horrible, dreadful.*

**hospes**, pitis, m. *A guest; a host* [perhaps fr. hostis, "stranger," and pa root of pascō].

**ho-pit-ī-am**, īi, n. [hospes] *Hospitality.*

**hostī-a**, æ, f. [obsol. hostī-o, "to strike"] *A vic im.*

**hōs-tis**, tīs, comm. gen. *An enemy* [prob. akin to Sans. root GHAS, "to eat"].

**hūc**, adv. [for hoc, adverbial neut. acc. of hic, "this"] *To this place, hither.*

**hūm-ānus**, a, um, adj. [hōmo] *Human.*

**hūm-e-t-o**; see umecto.

**hūm-ērus**; see umer s.

**hū-n-us**, i, f. *The ground*:—humi, on the gr und [akin to χαμαί, "on the ground"].

**ībam**, imperf. ind. of eo.

**ībī-de n**, adv. [ibi, with demonstrative suffix dem] *In the same place.*

**ī-dem**, ēadem, idem, pron. dem. [pronominal root i; suffix dem] *The same.*

**ī-gnārus**, gnāra, gnārum, adj. [for in-guarus; fr. in, "not"; gnārus, "knowing"] *Ignorant.*

**ī-gnāvus**, gnāva, gnāvum, adj. [for in-gnāvus; fr. in, "not"; gnāvus, "busy"] *Idle.*

**īgnis**, is, m. *Fire, flame* [akin to Sans. agni, "fire"].

**ī-gnōbīlis**, gnōbile, adj. [for in-gnōbīlis; fr. in, "not"; gnōbīlis (=nob lis), "well known"] *Obscure, ignoble.*

**ī-gnōtus**, gnōta, gnōtum, adj. [for in-gnōtus; fr. in, "not"; gnōtus (=nōtus), "known"] *Unknown.*

**īl-le**, la, lud, demonst. pron. [for is-le; fr. is] *That person or thing; he, she, it; that well-known.*

**īllīc**, adv. [pron. illīc, "that"] *In that place, there.*

**īl-līd-o**; see inlido.

**īm-āgo**, āgūis, f. *A form, image; a representation, phantom* [root IM of im.ter].

**imber, bris, m.** *A heavy rain; a storm; water* akin to ὀμβρος.

**im-mā-nis, e, adj.** *Last, huge; cruel, savage* [in, "not"; Sans. root mā, "to measure"].

**im-mīnēo, no perf. nor sup., mīnere, 2. v. n.** [in, "over"; mīneo, "to project"] *To overhan, threaten.*

**im-mītis, mīte, adj.** [in, "not"; mītis, "mild"] *Cruel.*

**immo, adv.** *Nay but, nay*:—immo, age, *nay, come* [superl. form fr. in].

**im-mōtus, mōta, mōtum, adj.** [in, "not"; mōtus, "moved"] *Unmoved, unchanged.*

**im-par, adj.** [in, "not"; par, "equal"] *Not equal, ill-matched.*

**im-pello, pāli, pulsus, pellere, 3. v. a.** [in, "against"; pello] *To drive, thrust; to urge, impel.*

**impēr-ium, ii, n.** [impēr-o, "to command"] *Sway, empire.*

**im-piger, pigra, pigrum, adj.** [in, "not"; piger, "indolent"] *Quick.*

**im-piūs, piā, piūm, adj.** [in, "not"; piūs] *Unholy, impious.*

**im-plēo, plēvi, plētum, plēre, 2. v. a.** [in; plēo, "to fill"] *To fill up; to fill, to satisfy.*

**im-plico, ūi, itum (also, āvi, ātum), āre, 1. v. a.** [for in, "in"; plico, "to fold"] *To enfold; to entwine; to kindle.*

**im-pōno, pōsui, pōsitum, pōnere, 3. v. a.** [in, "upon"; pōno] *To place upon.*

**imprimis, adv.** *Especially.*

**im-prōvis-s, prōvisa, prōvisum, adj.** [in, "not"; prōvisus, "foreseen"] *Unexpected.*

**imūs, a, um, sup. adj.** *Lowest, deepest; the lowest part, or bottom, of.* Pos.: infērus; Comp.: inferior.

**in, prep. gov. abl. or acc.** With Abl.: *In, on.* With Acc.: *Into, for, towards, upon, against, among* [év].

**inānis, e, adj.** *Empty.*

**in-cautus, cauta, cautum, adj.** [in, "not"; cautus, "cautious"] *Incautious, off one's guard.*

**in-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n.** [in, "in"; cēdo, "to go"] *To proceed, advance, move on.*

**incend-ia, ii, n.** [incend-o, "to burn"] *A conflagration.*

**in-cen-do, di, sum, dēre, 3. v. a.** *To set on fire; to fire, excite.* P. perf. pass.: *Lighted, burning* [for in-can-do; fr. in, "into"; root CAN, akin to κάω, "to burn"].

**incensus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of incendio.**

**incep-tum, ti, n.** [incipio, "to begin"] *A purpose.*

**inces-sus, sūs, m.** [inced-o, "to walk"] *Gait.*

**in-cipio, cepi, ceptum, cipere, 3. v. a.** [in, "in"; cāpio, "to take"] *To begin.*

**in-cognitus, cognita, cognitum, adj.** [in, "not"; cognitus, "known"] *Unknown, uncertain.*

**in-concessus, co cessa, concessum, adj.** [in, "not"; concessus, "allowed"] *Unlawful.*

**incrēp-ito, itavi, itatum, itare, 1. v. n. intens.** [incrēp-o, "to make a noise"] *To challenge, taunt.*

**in-cūbo, cūbui, cūbitum, itare, 1. v. n.** [in, "upon"; cūb-, "to lie down"] *To lie upon; to brood upon.*

**in-cultus, culta, cultum, adj.** [in, "not"; cultus, "cultivated"] *Not cultivated, uncultivated.*

**in-cumbo, cūbui, no sup., cumbere, 3. v. n.** [in, "upon"; obsol. cumbo, "to lie down"] *To lie upon; to settle upon.*

**in-cūs-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.** [in, "against"; cūs-a, "a charge"] *To accuse.*

**in-cūtio, cussi, cussum, cūtire, 3. v. a.** [in, "against"; quātio, "to shake"] *To strike into; to inspire with.*

**in-de, adv.** *Then* [pronominal root i; n. epenthetic; suffix de (=θε or θεν, "from")].

**in-dico, dixi, dictum, dicere, 3. v. a.** [in, dico] *To proclaim.*

in-dignor, dignātus sum, dignāri, 1. v. dep. [in, "not"; dignor, "to deem worthy"] *To be indignant; to chafe; to be angry.*

in-dūo, dāi, dātum, dūere, 3. v. a. *To put on, assume* [ērdōw].

in-erū-s, e, adj. [in, "not"; arm-a, "arms"] *Without arms, unarmed.*

in-fandus, fānda, fāndum, adj. [in, "not"; fandus, "to be spoken of"]

*Unspeakable, abominable, dreadful.*  
in-fēlix, fēlicis, adj. [in, "not"; fēlix] *Unhappy; unfortunate, ill-jated.*

in-fēro, in-tāli, il-lātum, in-ferre, 3. v. a. [in, "into"; fēro, "to bear"] *To bear into.* With Personal pron.: *To betake one's self.*

in-fīgo, fīxi, fīxum, fīgere, 3. v. a. [in, "into"; fīgo, "to fix"] *To fix into, to impale.*

in-gēmīno, gēmīnāvī, gēmīnātum, gēmīnare, 1. v. n. [in, in "augmentative" force; gēmīno, "to double"] *To redouble, to increase.*

in-gēmo, gēmāi, gēmītum, gēmēre, 3. v. n. [in; gēmo, "to groan"] *To groan, sigh.*

in-gens, gentis, adj. [in, "not"; gens, "a race"] *Huge, immense; great.*

in-hūmā-tus, ta, tum, adj. [in, "not"; hūmo, "to bury"] *Unburied.*

in-i-fīcus, inīca, inīctum, adj. [in, "not"; amīcus, "friendly"] *Unfriendly, hostile.*

in-i-iquus, i-qua, i-quum, adj. [in, "not"; aequus, "favorable"] *Hostile, unjust; outrage; tale of wrong.*

in-līdo, līsi, lī-um, līdere, 3. v. a. [in, lēdo] *To dash upon.*

in-quam or in-quo, v. defect. *To say.*

in-quit, 3. pers. sing. of inquam.

in-rigo, āvī, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To shed.*

in-scī-us, a, um, adj. [in, "not"; scī-o, "to know"] *Not knowing, unaware.*

in-scribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribere, 3. v. a. [in, "upon"; scribo] *To mark; to inscribe.*

in-sēquor, sēquūtus sum, sēqui, 3. v. dep. [in, "after"; sēquor] *To follow, pursue.*

in-sīdeo, sēdi, sessum, sīdere, 2. v. n. [in, "upon"; sēdeo] *To sit upon.*  
in-sī-līe, līrum, f. plur. [insid-co, "to take up a position in a place"] *Artifice; trick, wiles.*

in-sīdo, sedi, sessum, sīdere, 3. v. a. and n. *To settle on.*

in-sīgn-is, e, adj. [in, "upon"; sign-um, "a mark"] *Remarkable, distinguished.*

in-sīro, spirāvī, sp rātum, spirāre, 1. v. a. [in, "into"; sīro, "to breathe"] *To inspire, excite, kindle.*

in-sto, stīti, stātum, stare, 1. v. n. [in; sto, "to stand"] *To press on; to be eager; to stride.*

in-strūo, struxi, structum, strūere, 3. v. a. [in; strūo, "to build"] *To furnish, fit up, array.*

in-sūl-a, æ, f. [in, "in"; sāl-um, "the sea"] *An island.*

in-sūper, adv. [in, "on or upon"; sūper, "above"] *Above, moreover.*

in-tac-tus, ta, tum, adj. [in, "not"; tango, "to touch"] *Pure, untouched, untaken.*

in-ten-to, tēvi, tātum, tēre, 1. v. a. intens. [intēn-t-o] *To threaten.*

in-ter, prep. gov. acc. [akin to in] *Between; among, in the midst of; through.*

in-ter-dūm, adv. [prob. inter, "at intervals of"; dum, contr. fr. dium, old acc. of dies; see diu] *Sometimes.*

in-tēr-ēi, adv. [for in-tēr-ēam; fr. inter, "between"; ēam, acc. sing. fem. of is] *Meanwhile, in the mean time.*

(inter-for), fātus sum, fāri, 1. v. dep. [inter, "during"; (for), "to speak"] *To interrupt.*

in-tēr-ior, ius, comp. adj. [obsol. in-tēr-us, "within"] *Inner, interior; the inner part of.* Sup.: intimus.

intimus, a, um, sup. adj. *Innermost; the innermost part of.*

in-tōno, tōnāi, tōnātum, tōnāre, 1. v. n. [in, tonoj] *To thunder.*

**in-tractābilis, tractābile, adj.** [in, "not"; tractābilis, "to be handled"] *Indomitable, not to be subdued.*  
**intrō-grēdiōr, gressus sum, grēdi,** 3. v. dep. [intro, "within"; grādiōr, "to step"] *To enter.*  
**intus, adv.** *Within* [akin to Gr. ἐντός].  
**iu-vēho, veki, vectum, vēhēre,** 3. v. a. [iu, "upon"; vēho, "to carry"] *Pass.: To ride on or upon; to be carried upon.*  
**invī-sus, sa, sum, adj.** [invid-eo, "to hate"] *Hated, hateful, odious, detestable.*  
**in-vi-us, a, um, adj.** [in, "not"; vi-a, "a way"] *Pathless, dangerous.*  
**i-pse, psa, psum, pron. dem.** [for i-pse; fr. is; suffix, i-se] *cf. very.*  
**ira, a, f.** *Anger, rage, wrath.*  
**ire, pres. inf. of eo.**  
**ir-rigo; see inr go.**  
**i-s, ea, id, pron. dem.** *This, that* [akin to Sans. pronominal root i].  
**it, 3. pers. sing. pres. ind. of eo.**  
**i-ter, itinēris, n.** [eo, "to go," through root i] *A course.*  
**jā-eō, eai, citum, ecre, 2. v. n.** *To lie; to lie low* [akin to Sans. root ya, "to go"].  
**jac-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a.** *intens.* [jāc-fo, "to throw"] *to toss, to drive hither and thither; to utter, pour forth; to behave haughtily, to boast.*  
**jāc-ūlātus, a, um, P. perf. of jaculor.**  
**jāc-ūl-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep.** [jāc-ūl-um, "a javelin"] *To hurl.*  
**jam, adv.** [prob. =eam, acc. sing. fem. of is, "this, that"] *At this time, now; already:—jam . . . jam, at one time . . . at another time; now . . . now. At that time, then.* Strengthened by tum: *At that very time, even then.*  
**jam-dudum, adv.** [jam, "now"; dudum, "not long since"] *Now at once; long ago.*  
**jam-pridem, adv.** [jam; pridem, "long ago"] *Long ago, long since.*  
**jūbēo, jussī, jussum, jūbēre, 2. v. a.** *To order, bid* [perhaps fr. jus, habeo].

**jūdīc-ium, iī, n.** [jūdīc-o, "to judge"] *A judgment.*  
**jūgāram** for *jugaveram*, pluperf. ind. of *jugo.*  
**jūg-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.** [jūg-um, "a yoke"] *To join in marriage.*  
**jūg-um, i, n.** [JUG, root of *jungo*, "to join"] *A mountain-ridge.*  
**juugo, junxi, junctum, jungēre, 3. v. a.** *To join; to yoke* [akin to Gr. ζυγ, root of ζευγνυμι; and to Sans. root yu].  
**jū-s, ris, n.** *Law* [akin to Sans. root yu, "to bind"].  
**jus-sum, si, n.** [jūb-ōo] *An order, command.*  
**jussus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of jubeo**  
**just-itia, itiae, f.** [just-us, "just"] *Justice.*  
**jus-tus, ta, tum, adj.** [jus, "law"] *Just, equal.*  
**jūven-is, is, adj. comm. gen.** *Young.* As Subst.: *A young person; a young man* [akin to Sans. yuvan, "young"].  
**jūven-ta, tae, f.** [jūven-is] *Youth.*  
**jūven-tus, tātis, i. [d.]** *Youth, i.e. young man.*  
**jūvo, jūvi, jūtum, jūvāre, 1. v. a.** and *n.* *To assist; to please, delight.*

**lābens, ntis, P. pres. of labor.**  
**lāb-or, ōris, n.** *Labor, toil, task; misfortune.* Of the sun: *An eclipse* [akin to Sans. root LABH, "to acquire"; Gr. λαβ, root λαμβανω, "to take"].  
**lābor, lapsus sum, lābi, 3. v. dep.** *To glide; to pass away* [akin to Sans. root LAMB, "to fall"].  
**lābōrātus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of laboro.**  
**lābōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a.** [lābor] *To make with toil; to work laboriously.*  
**lā-rima, æ (old form lacrīma).** *A tear* [akin to Gr. δακρ-ο; Sans. root lac, "to bite"].  
**lācrīm-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n.** [lacrīma, "a tear"] *To weep.*  
**lādo, lēsi, lēsui, lādēre, 3. v. a.** *To hurt; to offend; to thwart.*

lætans, ntis, P. pres. of lætor.  
 læt-itia, itiae, f. [læt-us] *Joy; enjoyment.*  
 læt-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [id] *To rejoice.*  
 læt-is, a, um, adj. *Joyful; abounding in, full of* [akin to Sans. root LAS, "to shine, delight"].  
 læv-us, a, um, adj. *Left.* As Subst.: læva, æ, f. *The left-hand* [λαί-ός].  
 lā-pis, pīdis, m. *A stone; marble* [akin to Gr. λά-ας, "a stone"].  
 lā-ju-ēare (-ē-αr), ēaris, n. [akin to lāc-us, in etymological force of "a thing hollowed out"] *A sunken panel in the ceiling; a ceiling.*  
 larg-us, a, um, adj. *Abundant, copious.*  
 lāt-e, adv. [lāt-us] *Far and wide.*  
 lātens, ntis, P. pres. of lateo. Pa.: *Hidden.*  
 lāt-ēo, ūi, ēre, 2. v. n. and a. Neut.: *To lie hid, be concealed.* Act.: *to escape the notice of* [akin to λαθ, root of λαθάνω, "to lie hid"].  
 lāt-ex, icis, m. *A liquid, fluid.*  
 lāt-us, a, um, adj. *Broad; widely extended, spreading far* [old Lat. stlatus; Sans. root STAR=sterō].  
 lāt-us, ēris, n. *The side* [akin to πλατύς].  
 laus, laudis, f. *Praise; a noble action* [prob. akin to Gr. κλύ-ω; and to Sans. root CRU, "to hear"].  
 laxus, a, um, adj. *Loose, slack* [prob. akin to λαγγ-άζω, "to slacken"].  
 lectus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of lego.  
 lēg-, lēgi, lectum, lēg-ere, 3. v. a. *To pick out, select; to choose, elect* [Gr. λέγω].  
 lēn-īo, ivi or īi, itum, ire, 4. v. a. [lēn-is, "mild"] *To appease, mitigate.*  
 lēv-is, e, adj. *Light, rapid* [akin to Gr. ελαχ-ύς; also to Sans. laghu].  
 lēv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [lēv-is] *To lift up; to lighten.*  
 lex, lēgis, f. [lēg-o, "to read"] *A law.*  
 lībo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [Gr. λείβω] *To pour; to make a libation; to taste; to kiss.*

līceo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. n. *To be permitted.* Licet: *It is permitted* [Gr. root λειπ-, "to leave"].  
 lī-men, minis, n. [root of Lat. obliquus: so a cross-piece] *A threshold; a dwelling; a palace.*  
 līnquo, līqui, lictum, līnquere, 3. v. a. *To leave* [akin to Gr. λείπω].  
 līquens, ntis, P. pres. of līquor.  
 lī-quor, no perf., qui, 3. v. dep. *To be liquid; to be clear* [akin to Sans. root LI, "to be soluble"].  
 lī-tus, tōis, n. [prob. LI, root of lī-no, "to overspread"] *The shore.*  
 lōc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [loc-us] *To place, fix, settle.*  
 lōc-us, i, m. (plur. lōci, m., and lōca, n) *A place* [prob. akin to Gr. root λειχ-, "to put"]  
 long-ē, adv. [long-us] *Afar, at a distance; far off, far.* Comp.: longius.  
 long-us, a, um, adj. *Long; distant* [akin to Sans. dirgh-a].  
 lō-ju-or, ūtus sum, i, 3. v. dep. *To speak, say* [akin to Sans. root LAP, "to speak"].  
 lō-rum, ri, n. Plur.: *The reins of horses* [for vlorum, root val of volvo].  
 luc-tor, tātus sum, tāri, 1. v. dep. *To struggle* [akin to Sans. root LINO, "to embrace"].  
 lū-cus, ci, m. *A grove* [luceo: the shining, open place in a wood].  
 lū-do, lūsi, lusum, lūdēre, 3. v. a. and n. [ludus, "play"] *To sport; to mock; to play.*  
 lū-men, minis, n. [lūc-ēo, "to shine"] *Light; an eye.*  
 lū-na, næ, f. [lūc-ēo, "to shine"] *The moon.*  
 lūnā-tus, ta, tum, adj. [luno, "to bend like a half-moon"] *Crescent-shaped.*  
 lūo, lūi, lūtum or lūtum, lūere, 3. v. a. *To pay; to atone for, expiate* [Gr. λύω].  
 lūp-a, æ, f. *A she-wolf* [like Gr. λύκ-ος, akin to Sans. vrik-a, "a wolf"].



lustr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [lustr-um, "an expiatory offering"] *To purify; to survey, examine; to traverse.*

lu-strum, stri, n. [lū-o, "to wash"] *A space of five years; a lustrum.*

lux, lūcis, f. [lūc-ō, "to shine"] *Light.*

lux-cs, ūs, m. [lux-us, "dislocated"] *Splendor.*

lychnus, i, m. *A light, lamp* [λυχνός].

lympaa, æ, f. *Water* [λύμφη].

lynx, cis, comm. gen. *A lynx* [λύξ].

mā-ūl-ōsus, ōsa, ōsum, adj. [mācūla, "a spot"] *Spotted, mottled.*

mæreo, no perf., no sup., ēre, 2. v. n. [root mis, Lat. miser, Gr. μισέω] *To mourn.*

mæstus, a, um, adj. [root of mæreo] *Sad.*

māgālīa, ūm, n. plur. *Huts* [said to be a Punic word].

mā-is, comp. adv. [akin to magnus] *More.*

māg-ister, istri, m. [root mag; cf. magnus] *Of a vessel: The steersman.*

māgistr-ātus, ātūs, m. [magister] *A magistracy; a magistrate.*

magn-ānim-us, a, um, adj. [magnus, ānim-us] *Great-souled, magnanimous.*

magn-us, na, num, adj. *Great; extensive, spacious.* Comp.: mājor; Sup.: maximus [root mag, akin to Gr. μέγ-as, Sans. mah-a, "great"].

mālum, i; see mālus.

māl-us, a, um, adj. *Bad; wicked.* As Subst.: māium, i, n. *An evil.* Comp.: pējor; Sup.: pessimus [akin to Gr. μέλ-as, "black"; Sans. mala, "dirty"].

manma, æ, f. [Gr. μέμμα] *A breast.*

n.ān-ēō, si, sum, ēre, 2. v. n. *To remain, to abide* [μέν-ω]

man-tēle, tēlis, n. [manus, "hand"; tela, "web"] *A napkin, towel.*

mā-nus, nūs, f. *A hand; handy-work, skill* [akin to Sans. root mā, "to measure"].

mār-e, is, n. *The sea* [root MAR, "to gleam"; Lat. marmor].

mā-ter, tris, f. *Of persons: A mother.* *Of animals: A dam* [akin to Gr. μή-τηρ; Sans. mā tri, tr. a root MA, in meaning of "to produce"].

mātūr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [mātūr-us] *To hasten.*

mēcu:m, for cum me; see cum.

mēd-itor, itatus sum, itāri, 1. v. dep. *To think upon; to purpose* [akin to μέδ-ομαι, "to care for"].

mēd-ius, ia, ium, aōj. [akin to μέσος] *Middle; the middle or midst of; in the middle or midst.*

mel, mellis, n. *Honey* [akin to μέλι].

mēlior, us; see bonus.

mēli-us; see bene.

membrum, i, n. *A limb; the frame.*

mē-mīn-i, isse, v. defect [reduplicated fr. root MEN; see mens] *To remember.*

mēmōr, ōris, adj. *Mindful of* [akin to Sans. root SMRI, "to remember"].

mēmōr-, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. and n. [mēmōr] *To call to mind; to relate; to call; to speak.*

men-s, tis, f. *The mind, intellect; senses; memory; purpose; feelings* [Lat. root MEN; akin to Sans. mān-as, "mind"; fr. root MAN, "to think"; cf., also, Gr. μεν-ος].

men-sa, æ, t. [mētior, "to measure," through root MEN, found in part. perf. men-sus] *A table; food, dishes.*

men-sis, sis, m. [root MEN, whence men-sus, P. perf. of metior, "to measure"] *A month.*

merc-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [merx, "merchandise"] *To purchase* mēr-ītum, itī, n. [mer-co, "to deserve"] *A service.*

mēr-em, i, n. [mēr-us, "pure"] *Pure wine.*

mēt-a, æ, f. [mēt-ior, "to measure"] *Ewt, limit.*

mēt-ō, mēt-ūi, mētūtum, mētāere, 3. v. a. [metus, "fear"] *To fear.*

mētus, ūs, m. *Fear, dread.*

mē-us, a, um, pron. poss. [me] *My, mine.*

mīc-o, ūi, no sup., āre, 1. v. n. *To gleam, sparkle* [akin to Sans. root *miśh*, "to wink"].

mīll-e, mūm, adj. indecl. *A thousand* [Sans. root *mil*, "to combine"].

mīn-īster, i-trī, m. [from *minus*, and comp. ending *ter*] *A servant.*

mīnistr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [minister] *To provide, supply.*

1. mīn-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. *To threaten; to tower; to project.*

2. mīn-or, us, comp. adj.; see *parvus*.

mīnōres, um; see *parvus*.

mīn-us, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of *mīn-or*, "less"] *In a less degree, less.*

mīrā-bīlis, bīle, adj. [mir-or, "to wonder at"] *Wonderful.*

mīrā-ndas, nda, ndum, adj. [mir-or, "to wonder at"] *Wonderful.*

mī-ror, rītus sum, rīri, 1. v. dep. *To wonder at* [akin to Sans. root *smi*, "to smile"].

mīr-us, a, um, adj. [mir-or] *Wonderful.*

mīscēo, mīscūi, mīstum or mīxtum, mīscēre, 2. v. a. *To mix or mingle; to throw into confusion, disturb; to stir up, excite* [akin to Gr. *μίσγω*, *μίσγωμι*, "to mix"; and to Sans. *mīṣ-ṛa*, "mixed"].

mīser, erā, ērum, adj. [akin to Latin *mestus*; Gr. *μίσος*] *Wretched.*

mīserā-bīlis, bīle, adj. [miser-or, "to pity"] *Pitiable, wretched.*

mīserātus, a, um, P. perf. of miseror.

mīser-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [miser, "wretched"] *To pity.*

mīt-escō, no perf. nor sup., escēre, 3. v. n. [mit-is, "mild"] *To become gentle.*

mitto, mīsi, mīssum, mīttere, 3. v. a. [Sans. *MATH*, "to set in motion"] *To send; to dismiss.*

mōdo, adv. *Only, merely.*

mō-dus, di, m. *A manner* [prob. akin to Sans. root *mā*, "to measure";

whence also Lat. *mē-tior*, "to measure"; Gr. *μέτρον*, "a measure"]

mōn-ia, ium, n. plur. *Walls, fortifications; a city* [akin to Gr. *ἀμύνω*, "to ward off"].

mōlies, is, f. [for *mogles*, root of *magnus*] *An immense mass; a huge pile of buildings; difficulty, burden; massy waves.*

mōi-īor, itus sum, īri, 4. v. dep. [mōi-es] *To undertake; to build; to make, cause.*

mōll-īo, īvi and īi, itum, īre, 4. v. a. [mōll-is, "soft"] *To mollify, soften.*

mōll-s, e, oīj. *Soft, tender* [akin to Gr. *μαλακός*, Lat. *mulier*].

mōn-īle, īlis, n. *A necklace* [akin to Sans. *man-i*, "a jewel"].

mōn-s, tis, m. [mīn-ēo, "to project"] *A mountain.*

monstrāram, for monstrāveram, pluperf. ind. of *monstro*.

monstr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [monstr-um, "that which warns"] *To show, point out; to direct.*

mōra, ā, f. *Delay.*

mōr-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [mōr-a] *To delay.*

mōr-s, tis, f. [mōr-īor] *Death.*

mōr-sas, sūs, m. [mordō, "to bite"] *A fluke.*

mōrt-āhs, āle, adj. [mors] *Subject to death, mortal, human.*

mōs, ō-is, m. [root *MA*, "measure"] *Usage, custom; a law.*

mōtus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of *moveo*.

mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2. v. a. *To shake, agitate; to move; to tell, reveal* [akin to Sans. root *mī*, "to go"].

mūlcō, mūlsi, mūlsum or mūlctum, mūlcere, 2. v. a. *To soothe, pacify* [akin to Gr. *μαρπτω*].

mult-am, adv. [adverbial neut. of mult-us, "much"] *Much, greatly.*

m d-tus, ta, tum, adj. *Much; many* *a, many.* As Subst.: *malta, ōrum, n. plur. Many things. multa, n. plur. used adverbially: Much.* Comp.: plus; Sup.: plurimus [perhaps akin to *πολύς*].

mūn-īo, ūi or īi, itum, ire, 4. v. a. [mœn-ia, "walls"] *To fortify.*

mūnus, ōris, n. [root MU, "bind"] *A gift, present.*

murmur, ūris, n. [prob. the natural sound MUR] *A muttering, a murmur, a roar.*

mūr-us, i, m. *The wall* [akin to Sans. root MU, cf. mœnia].

mū-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. freq. [mōvcō, "to move"] *To change.*

nam, conj. *For* [acc. sing. 1. of pron. stem NA].

nam-que, conj. [nam, "for"; suffix que] *For.*

nā-scor (old form gnā-), tus sum, sci, 3. v. dep. *To be born* [root NA (=GNA), another form of root GEN (=Gr. γεν)].

nā-ta, tæ, f. [nā-scor] *A daughter.*

nā-tus, tū, m. [id.] *A son.*

nāv-īzo, ūgāvi, ūgātum, ūgāre, 1. v. a. [nav-is, "a ship"; ago] *To sail over, navigate.*

nāvis, is, f. *A ship* [akin to Gr. ναῦς, Sans. navā].

nē, conj. *That not, lest* [prob. akin to Sans. ut, "not"].

nē, enclitic and interrogative particle: 1. In direct questions it has no English equivalent. 2. In indirect questions: *Whether*:—ne . . . ne, *whether . . . or whether* [weakened fr. nē].

nēbūla, æ, f. *A mist; a cloud* [akin to nubes].

nec, necdum; see nōque.

necnon; see neque.

nectar, ūris, n. *Nectar*; the drink of the gods [vekrap].

necto, nexūi, nexum, nectōre, 3. v. a. *To bind* [akin to Sans. root NAH, "to bind"].

nē-fa-ndus, ida, ndum, adj. [ne, "not"; for, "to speak"] *Impious.* As Subst.: nēfandum, i, n. *Wronj, wickedness.*

nēm-us, ōris, n. *A glade, a grove* [akin to Gr. νεμω, "to feed"].

nē-que (contr. nec), adv. and conj. [ne, "not"; que, "and"] Adv.: *Not,*

Conj.: *And not, neither*:—neque (nec) . . . neque (nec), *neither . . . nor*:—nec dum (also written as one word, necdum), *and not yet*:—nec non (also as one word, necnon, (and not not, i.e.) *and also, and besides, moreover.*

ne-queo, quīvi or quī, quōtum, pure, v. n. [ne, "not"; queo, "to be able"] *To be unable.*

ne-scio, scīvi or scīi, scītum, scīre, 4. v. a. [nē, "not"; scio] *Not to know; to be ignorant.*

nesci-us, a, um, adj. [nescio] *Not knowing, ignorant.*

neu; see nēve.

nē ve (contracted neu), conj. *And not, nor* [nē, "not"; ve, akin to Sans. ed, "and"].

nī, conj. [identical with ne, "not"] As a conditional particle: *If not, unless.*

niger, ra, rum, adj. *Black, dark, swarthy.*

nimb-ōsus, ōsa, ōsum, adj. [nimbus] *Stormy.*

nimb-s, i, m. *A storm-cloud* [akin to G. νεφος, Lat. nebula].

nitens, nitis, P. pres. of niteo. Pa.: *Bright, shining.*

nīt-ēo, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n. *To shine.*

niv-ēs, cæ, cūm, adj. [nix, "snow"] *Snow-white.*

no, ūvi, no sup., āre, 1. v. n. *To swim* [akin to veō].

nōd-us, i, m. *A knot* [prob. akin to Sans. root NAH (old form NADH), "to tie or bind"].

nō-men, mīnis, n. [no-sco] *A name; renown.*

non, adv. *Not* [fr. old nōnum, i.e., nec, unum].

nos-ter, tra, trum, pron. poss. [nos, plur. of ego] *Ours.*

no-tus, ta tum, adj. [nosco, "to know"] *Known, well-known, renowned.*

nōvem, num. adj. indecl. *Nine* [akin to Sans. navan].

nōv-itas, itātis, f. [nōv-us] *Newness; infancy.*

nōv-us, a, um, adj. *New; early* [akin to Sans. *nāv-a*, Gr. *vēF-os*].

nox, noctis, f. *Night; darkness* [akin to Sans. *nakt-a*, Gr. *vēξ*].

noxa, æ, f. [nōc-ōo, "to hurt"] *A fault, guilt*.

nūb-es, is, f. *A cloud* [akin to Sans. *nāb-as*, "sky, atmosphere"; Gr. *vēφ-os*].

nūd-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [nūd-us, "naked"] *To lay bare, to reveal*.

nūd-us, a, um, adj. *Naked, bare* [Sans. *NAĞNA*, "naked"]

n-ullus, ulla, ul-um, adj. [ne, "not"; ullus, "any"] *None, no*. As Subst.: nulli, ōrum, m. plur. *No persons, none*.

nū-men, minis, n. [nū-o, "to nod"] *Divine will or power or authority; divinity; presence of a god; a deity*.

nūn-ērus, ēri, m. *A number* [véμ-ω, "to distribute"]

nun-c, adv. *Now* [akin to Gr. *vŭv* (Sans. *nu* or *nū*), with *c* for *cc*, demonstrative suffix].

nunt-i-o, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [nunt-i-us, "a message"] *to announce*.

nūtri-mentum, menti, n. [nutri-o, "to nourish"] *Food*. Of a fire: *Fuel*.

nūt-i-x, cis, f. [id.] *A nurse*.

nympha, æ, f. *A nymph; a demi-goddess, inhabiting either the sea, rivers, woods, trees, or mountains* [Nύμφη].

o, interj. *O!*

ōb, prep. gov. acc. *On account of* [akin to ἐπ-ί; Sans. *ap-ī*]

objec-tus, tūs, m. [objicō, "to cast before"] *An opposing; opposition*.

oblātus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of offero.

ob-rūo, rūi, rūtum, rūere, 3. v. a. [ob; rūo, "to throw down with violence"] *To overwhelm; to bury*.

ob-scū-rus, ra, ram, adj. *Dark, dim* [ob, "over"; scr, akin to Sans. root *skv*, "to cover"]

ob-stīpesc-o, stīpūi, no sup., stīpescere, 3. v. n. inch. [ob; stīpesc-o, "to become amazed"] *to become amazed*.

ob-sto, stiti, stātum, stāre, 1. v. n. [ob, sto] *To withstand*.

obtu-sus, sa, sum, adj. [obtundo: "to beat against"] *Blunt; dull*.

obtu-tus, tūs, m. [obtū-ōr, "to look at"] *A gaze; a fixed stare*.

ob-vi-us, a, um, adj. [ob, via] *In the way; going to meet*.

occā-sus, sūs, m. [occid-o, "to perish"] *A fall; overthrow*.

oc-cūbo, no perf. nor sup., āre, 1. v. n. [ōb; cūbo, "to lie down"] *To lie; to repose with the dead*.

oc-cūl-o, ū, tum, ēre, 3. v. a. [ob, colo] *To conceal*.

o.cultus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of occulo. Pa.: *Hidden*.

oc-cumbo, cūbūi, cūbitum, cum-bēre, 3. v. n. [ob; obsol. *cumbo*, "to lie down"] *to lie down in death; to fall, perish*.

oc-curro, curri and cūcurri, cur-sum, currere, 3. v. n. [ob, curro] *To meet, come in the way of*.

ōcēānus, i, m. *The ocean* [ὠκεανός].

ōc-ūlus, ūli, m. *An eye* [akin to Gr. *ōk-os*, Sans. *aksh-a*].

ōd-ium, ii, n. [ōd-i, "to hate"] *Hatred*.

ōd-or, ōris, m. *A scent; fragrance* [root *od*; akin to Gr. *ὀζω* (= *ōδσω*); als. Lat. *ōl-eo*, "to emit a smell"].

offēro, obtūli, oblātum, offerre, v. a. irreg. [ob, fēro] *To present*.

of-fic-ium, ii, n. [opus, facio] *A service; a kindness*.

ōl-im, adv. [fr. *oil-e*, old form of *ill-e*] *In time to come, at some time or other, hereafter; formerly; just now*.

ōlli, old form of *illi*, dat. of *ille*.

ō-men, minis, n. [oro, "to speak"] *A prognostic or omen*. In the poets, sometimes: *Nuptials*.

omn-i-pōtens, pōtentis, adj. [omn-is, "all"; (i) connecting vowel; pōtens, "powerful"] *All-powerful, omnipotent*.

omnis, e, adj. *All, every*. As Subst.: omnes, ūm, comm. gen. plur. *All persons, all, omnia, um, n. plur. All things*.

ōnērāram, for onēraveram, pluperf. ind. of onero.

ōnēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [onus, "a burden"] *To load; to fill.*

ōnas, ēris, n. *A burden* [prob. akin to Sans. *anas*, "a cart"].

ōnus-tus, ta, tum, adj. [onus] *Loaded, laden.*

ōp-imus, ima, imum, adj. [ob and obs. pino, "to swell"; akin to πίνω] *Wealthy, rich, fruitful.*

oppēriens, ntis, P. pres. of opperior. oppērior, pēritus and pertus sum, pēri, 4. v. dep. *To wait for* [obs. perior].

op-pēto, pētivi and peti, pētītum, pētēre, 3. v. a. [ob, pēto] *to go to meet; to encounter.* With ellipse of mortem: *To encounter death, i.e. to die.*

oppressus, a, um, P. perf. pa s. of opprimo.

op-primo, pressi, pressum, primēre, 3. v. a. [ob, primo] *To crush; to overcome, overthrow.*

op-s, is (Nom. Sing. does not occur; Dat. is found perhaps only once), f. [Sans. *apsas*, "gain"; Gr. *ἄφενος*] *Power.* Mostly plur.: *Means, or resources, of any kind; wealth, riches; aid, help.*

optimus, a, um; see bonus.

op-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. [root op- as in Gr. *ὀψομαι*] *To wish; to choose; to long for.*

ōp-ūlentus, ūlenta, ūlentum, adj. [op-es, "wealth"] *Rich in.*

ōpus, ēris, n. *Work* [akin to Sans. *apas*].

ōra, æ, f. *Coast, shore.*

ōrans, ntis, P. pres. of oro.

orbis, is, m. *A circle*:—orbis terrārum, or orbis alone, (*the circle of lands, i.e. the world.* Of things that return at a certain period of time: *Circuit.*

ordior, orsus sum, ordiri, 4. v. dep. *To begin.*

ord-o, īnis, m. [ord-ior, "to weave"] *Order; a line.*

oriens, ntis, P. pres. of orior. As Subst.: ("The rising sun"; hence) *The East.*

ōr-igo, īginis, f. [ōr-ior, "to arise"] *Origin; birth, lineage; race.*

ōr-ior, tus sum, iri, 3. and 4. v. dep. *To rise.* Of birth: *To spring* from [prob. akin to ὀρ-ύμαι, "to stir up"].

ornā-tus, t s, m. [orno, "to adorn"] *Dress; ornament.*

ōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [os, "the mouth"] *To entreat.*

orsus, a, um, P. perf. of orior.

ortus, a, um, P. perf. of orior. ōs, ōris. (Gen. plur. not found), n. *The mouth; the face, countenance; the lips* [akin to Sans. root *אָ*, "to eat"].

ōs, ossis, n. *A bone* [akin to Sans. *asthi*, Gr. *ὄστρον*].

os-cūlam, cāli, n. [ōs, ōr-is] *A lip; a kiss.*

os-tendo, tendi, tsum, tendēre, 3. v. a. [obs(=ob), tendo] *To show; to point out.*

ost-ium, ii, n. *The mouth; an entrance; a harbor* [akin to Sans. *osth-a*, "a lip"].

ostrum, i. n. [ὄστρον] *A purple dress, purple; a purple couch; purple fabrics.*

pā-būlum, būli, n. [pa-seo, "to feed"] *Food, fodder; pasturage.*

pænitet, ūit, no sup., ēre, 2. v. a. impers. *It repents* [root in pæna; Gr. *ποινή*].

palla, æ, f. *A robe or loose dress* worn especially by women [akin to pellis].

pall-īdus, ida, idum, adj. [pall-ēo, "to be pale"] *Pale.*

palm-ī, æ, f. *The palm; the hand* [παλαμη].

pando, pandi, pansum and passum, pandēre, 3. v. a. *To open.* P. perf. pass.: *Of the hair: Dishevelled* [root pat of pateo].

par, pāris, adj. *Equal, corresponding.*

parc-o, pēperci (less frequently parsi), parcitum or parsum, parcēre, 3. v. n. [pareus, "spari-g"]. *To spare* [cf. paucus, parvus].

pār-eus, ntis, comm. gen. [for pār-ens, fr. pār-io] *A parent*, whether a father or mother.

pārens, ntis, P. pres. of parco.

pār-ēō, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. n. [akin to pār-io, "to bring forth"] *To appear; to obey*.

pār-iter, adv. [par, "equal"] *Equally*.

parma, æ, f. *A small round shield; a target* [Gr. *πάρμα*].

pār-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [Sans. PAR, "to lead"; Gr. *πρός*] *To prepare* [prob. akin to *φέρω*].

par-s, tis, f. *A part, portion*; pars . . . pars, some . . . others [root por; Gr. *ἔσπον*].

part-ior, itus sum, iri, 4. v. dep. [pars, "a part"] *To divide*.

par-tus, tūs, m. [pār-io, "to bring forth"] *A bringing forth, a birth*.

par-vus, va, vum, adj. [akin to paucus, Gr. *παῦρος*] *Small, little*. As Subst.: *minor-es um*, comm. gen. plur. *Descendants, posterity*. Comp.: *minor*; (Sup.: *minimus*).

pā-s-o, vi, stum, scere, 3. v. a. *To feed, support* [akin to Sans. root PĀ, "to nourish"].

1. passus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of pando.

2. passus, a, um, P. perf. of patior.

pāt-ō, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n. *To lie open; to be manifest; to be opened; to be disclosed* [akin to Gr. *πα-άνωμι*].

pā-ter, tris, m. *A father, a parent*. Plur.: *Nobles, forefathers, ancestors* [akin to Gr. *πα-τήρ*; Sans. *pā-tri*, fr. root PĀ, "to protect, to nourish"].

pāt-ēra, ēre, f. [pāt-ēō] *A broad flat dish*, especially used in making offerings; *a bowl* for libations.

pātor, passus sum, pāvi, 3. v. dep. *To suffer; to permit* [akin to Gr. *παθ*, root of *πάσχω*].

pātrīa, æ; see patrius.

1. patr-ius, ia, ium, adj. [pāter] *Of a father; paternal*. As Subst.: patri-a, æ, f. *Fatherland, native country*.

2. patri-us, a, um, adj. [patri-a, "fatherland"] *Of one's native country; native*.

paucus, a, um, adj. [root PAU in *παῦος*; comp. parvus] *Of number*: (Sing.: "Small") Plur.: *Few; a few*. paul-ātin, adv. [paul-us, "little"] *Gradually*.

pāx, pācis, f. [fr. root PAC, or PAG, whence pāciscor, "to covenant"; pango, "to fasten"] *Peace*.

pectus, ōris, n. *The breast; heart, mind*.

1. pēc-rs, ōris, n. *A herd; a swarm* [akin to Sans. *पक्ष-ु*, fr. *पक्ष* PA; "to bind"].

2. pec-n, ūdis, f. Sing.: *A single head of cattle; a beast*. Plur.: *Cattle in general* [id.].

pēlāg-ās, ī, n. *The sea, the open sea* [*πελάγος*].

pellō, pēpūli, pulsum, pellēre, 3. v. a. *To drive out* [akin to Sans. root PAL, "to go"].

pelta, æ, f. *A pelta*, i.e. *a small light shield* (in the shape of a half-moon) [*πελτη*].

Pēn-ātes, ātium, m. plur. [pēn-us, "stores"] *The Penates or household gods*.

pendō, pēpendi, no sup., pendēre, 2. v. n. *To hang* [intrans. of pē-do].

pēn-ētō, ētrāvi, ētrātum, ētrāre, 1. v. n. [root PEX, denoting the idea of "entering," "the interior"] *To penetrate*.

pēn-itus, adv. [id.] *Deeply, far within; wholly; far down; far away*.

pēnus, us and i, m. and f. [root pa of pascō] *Food, provisions*.

peplum, ī, n. and peplos, ī, m. ("The peplos," i.e. the robe of state of Minerva at Athens, with which her statue was solemnly invested every five years, at the festival called Panathenæa) *A splendid robe or garment, a robe of state* [*πέπλον, πέπλος*].

**pĕr**, prep. gov. acc. case. *Through; during; over, along; to.*

**pĕr-āgr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [pĕr, āger] *To wander about, to traverse.*

**per-cello**, cĕlli, culsum, cellĕre, 3. v. a. [pĕr; cello, "to impel"] *To strike.*

**percussus**, a, um, P. perf. pass. of percello.

**per-fĕro**, tĕli, lĕtum, ferre, v. a. irreg. [pĕr, fĕro] *To bear.* With Personal pron. in reflexive force: *To be-take one's self; to proceed.*

**per-flo**, flĕvi, flĕtum, flĕre, 1. v. a. [pĕr; flo, "to blow"] *To blow through.*

**per-go**, rexi, rectum, gĕre, 3. v. n. [pĕr, "quite"; rĕgo, "to make straight"] *To proceed.*

**pĕri-cŭlum**, cŭli, n. [obsol. pĕri-or, "to try"] *Danger, peril.*

**per-lābor**, lapsus sum, lābi, 3. v. dep. [pĕr; lābor, "to glide"] *To glide through, to skim along.*

**per-miscĕo**, miscŭi, mistum and mixtum, miscĕre, 2. v. a. [p-r; miscĕo, "to mix"] *To mingle together, inter-mingle.*

**per-mitto**, misi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [pĕr mit-o] *To permit, suffer.*

**per-mxtus**, a, um, P. perf. pass. of permiscĕo.

**per-solvo**, solvi, solŭtum, solvĕre, 3. v. a. [per; solvo, "to pay"] *To return, render.*

**per-sŭno**, sŏnŭi, sŏnitum, sŏnĕre, 1. v. a. [pĕr, sonŏ] *To pour forth in song; to sound; to play.*

**per-tempto**, temptĕvi, temptĕtum, temptĕre, 1. v. a. [per; tempto, "to handle"] *To pervert; to fill.*

**pes**, pĕdis, m. *A foot* [akin to Gr. πούς, ποδός; Sans. pād, fr. root PAD, "to go"].

**pes-tis**, tis, f. [perd-o, "to destroy"] *Destruction, ruin.*

**pĕto**, ivi or ii, itum, ĕre, 3. v. a. *To seek; to proceed to; to desire* [akin to πέρ-ομαι; Sans. root PAT].

**phĕrĕtra**, æ, f. *A quiver* [φάετρα, "a quiver," as being "that which carries" arrows].

**pic-tura**, tŭræ, f. [pi(n)g-o, "to paint"] *A painting, picture, representation.*

**pictas**, a, um, P. perf. pass. of pingo.

**pi-ĕtas**, ĕtĕtis, f. [pi-us] *Piety, reverence; affection; dutiful love.*

**pi-ngo**, i[n]xi, pictum, pingĕre, 3. v. a. *To paint; to embroider.*

**p-nguis**, e, adj. *Fat* [root pag of pango; Gr. παχŭς].

**pi-us**, a, um, adj. *Pious; filial* [akin to Sans. root pŕ, "to purify"].

**plĕc-ĕo**, ŭi, itum, ĕre 2. v. n. *To please.* Impers.: *Plĕcitum* (e-t), *It has pleased (me); i.e. it is my will* [i rob, akin to Sans. root pi, "to please"; Gr. φιλ-εω, "to love"].

**plĕc-ĭdus**, ida, idum, adj. [plĕc-ĕo, "to please"] *Gentle, calm, peaceful.*

**plĕc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [prob. akin to plĕc-ĕo, "to please"] *To pacify, calm.*

**plĕgĕ**, æ, f. *A region, tract, etc.* [akin to πλάξ, πλαγ-ος, "a flat surface"].

**plau-sus**, sŭs, m. [plaud-o "to clap"] *Applause.*

**plĕ-nus**, na, num, adj. [plĕ-o, "to fill"] *Filled, full.*

1. **plŭs**, plŭris (Plur. plures, plŭra), comp. adv. (see multus) [root of plĕ-o, "to fill"]; comparative suffix "or" *More.* As Subst.: plŭra, ium, n. plur. *More things; several, very many.*

2. **plŭs**, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of 1. plus] *More.*

**plŭ-rĭnus**, rĭna, rĭnum, sup. adj. (see multus) [PLĒ, root of plĕo, "to fill"] *Very great; very high; very much.* Plur. *Very many.* As Subst.: plŭrĭm-a, ōrum, n. plur. *Very many things.*

**plŭ-vĭ-us**, vĭa, vĭum, adj. [plŭ-o, "to rain"] *Rainy.*

**pŏ-cŭlum**, culi, n. *A cup, goblet* [akin to Gr. πŏ-ω (= πῖρω), Sans. root pi, "to drink"].

**pœna**, æ, f. *Satisfaction; penalty* [Gr. ποιη; akin to Sans. root pŭ, "to purify"].

pæn-itet; see pænitet.  
 pol-licéor, licitas sum, licéari, 2. v. dep. a. and n. [from old prep. por or port = Gr. πρὸς; and licéor, "to bid"] *To promise.*  
 pô.us, i, m. *The north pole; heaven, the heavens* [πόλος].  
 pond-us, éris, n. [pend-o, "to weigh"] *A weight.*  
 pono, pôsi, pôsitum, pônere, 3. v. a. *To put, place; to lay aside; to assign, set; to lay down; to cast off; to build; to evict* [pôsi: fr. old prep. port, equal to πρὸς; and sino, "to let down"].  
 pontus, i, m. *The sea; a wave, billow* [πόντος].  
 pôpû-o, avi, âtum, âre, 1. v. a. [pôpul-us, "a people"] *To lay waste, devastate.*  
 pô-pûl-us, i, m. *A people; a crowd* [root ple of pleo].  
 por-ta, tæ, f. *A gate; an outlet, an exit* [prob fr. root per or por, found in περ-άω, "to pass through"; πορ-ος, "a way"]  
 por-to, tâvi, tâtum, târe, 1. v. a. *To carry* [prob. akin to φέρω].  
 por-tus, tûs, m. [akti: to por-ta] *A harbor, haven.*  
 posco, pôposci, no supine, poseire, 3. v. a. *To ask or demand, claim.*  
 pôsitus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of pono.  
 possum, pôssi, posse, v. irreg. [pot-is, "able"; sum] *To be able.* With Inf.: (I, etc.) can, could.  
 post, adv. and prep. [root pas; Sans. पश्चात्, "behind"] Adv.: *Afterwards, hereafter.* Prep. gov. Acc.: *After.*  
 post-hâbéo, hâbûi, habitum, hâbère, 2. v. a. [post, hâbéo] *To esteem less.*  
 post-quam, adv. [po-t, "after"; quam, acc. fem. of qui, "who, which"] *After, when.*  
 pôteus, ntis, (Part. pres. of possum, but used only as) adj. *Powerful, mighty; master of.*  
 pôtent-ia, æ, t. [potens] *Might, power.*

pot-for, itus sum, iri, 4. v. dep. [pôt-is, "powerful"] *To get, or take, possession of.*  
 præcipû-e, adv. [præcipu-us, "especial"] *Especially.*  
 præda, æ, f. *Booty; prey, game* [for præhenda, from præhendo].  
 præ-mittô, msi, missum, mittere, 3. v. a. [præ, "before"; mittô, "to send"] *To send forward.*  
 præ-mi-ua, fi, n. præ, "before"; cû-o, "to take"] *Reward.*  
 prærupt-us, ta, tum, adj. [præ-ru(m)p-o, "to break off in front"] *Abrupt, precipitous.*  
 præ-sens, entis, (Abl. usually præsentis of persons, præsentis of things), adj. [præ, s-um] *Present, instant.*  
 præsep-e, is, n. [præsep-io, "to fence in front"] *Of bees: A hive.*  
 præsta-us, ntis (Abl. præstanti), adj. [præst-o, "to stand before"] *Superior, surpassing.*  
 præ-sto, stiti, stitum and stâtum, stâre, 1. v. a. [præ, sto] *To be superior.* Impers.: *Præstat, It is better.*  
 præter-ëâ, adv. [for præter-eam; fr. præter, "beyond"; eam, acc. sing. fem. of pron. is, "this"] *Besides, further; hereafter.*  
 præ-vertô, verti, versum, vertere, 3. v. a. [præ, verto] *To pre-occupy, divert.*  
 præ-vertor, versus sum, verti, 3. v. dep. [præ; vertor, "to turn one's self"] *To outrun; to outstrip in speed.*  
 pré-no, pressi, pressum, prémere, 3. v. a. *To press; to beset; to check, restrain, repress; to rule.*  
 prim-um, adv. [adverbial neut. of prim-us] *Firstly, in the first place, first:—at primum, as soon as.*  
 pri-mus, ma, mum, sup. adj. [præ, "before"; with sup. suffix mus] *First, the first.*—Phrase: *In primis* (also as one word inprimis), *Among the first; especially; the first part of.* Comp.: prior.



prin-cep-s, cĭpis, adj. [prim-us, cĭp-ĭo] *First, chief*. As Subst. m.: *A chief*.

prĭ-or, us, comp. adj. [præ, "before"; with comp. suffix or, *Former, prior*—often to be rendered *first*. Sup.: prim-us.

prĭ-us, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of pri-or] *Before, sooner*; prius quam (or, as one word, priusq-*uam*), *before, previous*.

priusq-*uam*; see prius.

prō, prep. gov. abl. case. *Before*; *for, on behalf of*; *instead of*; *on account of* [akin to Sāns. *pra*; Gr. *πρῶ*].

prōc-ax, ācis, adj. [proe-o, "to ask"] *Bold, wanton, insolent, boisterous*.

prōcell-a, æ, f. [prōcell-o, "to drive forward"] *A violent wind, squall, storm, tempest*.

prō-cer, cĕris, m. *A chief, noble* [prob. prō, "before"; root KAR of creō].

prōcūl, adv. [root of procello, "to drive forwards"] *At a distance, far off*.

prō-dĕ, didi, ditum, dĕre, 3. v. a. [prō, "forth"; do, "to put"] *To betray*.

prōfĕct-us, a, um, P. perf. of profĕctĕor.

prōfĕc-iscor, fectus sum, fĕicĕi, 3. v. dep. n. inch. [pro, fĕc-ĭo] *To set out, proceed*.

prōfor, fātus sum, fāri, 1. v. dep. [prō, "forth, out"; (tor), "to speak"] *To speak out*.

prōfūg-us, a, um, adj. [prōfūg-ĭo, "to flee forth"] *Fleeing from one's country; fugitive*. As Subst.: prōfūg-us, i, m. *A fugitive; an exile*.

prōfund-us, a, um, adj. [prō, "forwards"; fund-us, "the bottom"] *Deep, profound*.

prō-ĕn-fĕs, fĕi, f. [proigno, "to beget"] *Offspring; race*.

prōhĭbĕo, hĭbĕi, hĭbitum, hĭbĕre, 2. v. a. [prō, hĭbĕo] *To keep off; to exclude, shut out*.

prōl-es, is, f. [pro, "forth"; ol, root of ol-escō, "to grow"] *Offspring, progeny; a son*.

prō-lŭo, lŭi, lŭtum, lŭĕre, 3. v. a. [prō; lŭo, "to wash"] *To wash; to wash up; moisten*.

prō-mitto, misi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [prō, mitto] *To promise*.

prōnus, a, um, adj. *Forward, headlong* [πρηνής].

prōpĕr-o, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [prōpĕr-us, "hastening"] *To hasten*.

prōpĭ-us, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of prōpĭ-or, "nearer"] *Nearer*.

prōpĕri-us, a, um, adj. *One's own; personal* [root of priæ].

prōra, æ, f. *The prow of a vessel* [πρῶρα].

prō-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, rumpĕre, 3. v. a. [prō, rumpo] *To break forth*.

prō-uptus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of prorumpo. *Raging*.

prospec-tus, tŭs, m. [prospicio, "to look out"] *A view, prospect*.

prō-spĕcĭo, spĕxi, spectum, spĕcĕre, 3. v. n. and a. [prō; spĕcĭo, "to look"] *To look forwards or out, look out upon; to describe, spy*.

proxĭmus, a, um, sup. adj. [fr. cb-sol. prōpis, "near"] *Nearest*.

pŭ-bĕs, bis, f. [prob. akin to pŭ-er] *The youth, young men*.

pŭ-er, ĕri, m. *A boy, lad* [prob. akin to Sans. root pŭ, "to beget"; and to πῦρ, the Spartan form of παῖς].

pug-na, næ, f. [pŭg, root of pungo, "to stab"] *A fight, battle*.

pul-cher, chra, chrum, adj. [pŏl-ĭo, "to polish"] *Beautiful; honorable, noble*. Comp.: pulchr-ior; Sup.: pulcher-rimus.

pulsus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of pello.

pulvis, ĕris, m. *Dust*.

puppis, is (Acc. puppim), f. *The stern of a ship; a ship, vessel*.

pur-go, gāvĭ, gātum, gāre, 1. v. a. [purum, ago] *To clear, clear away*.

purpŭr-ĕus, ĕa, ĕum, adj. [purpŭr-a, "purple"] *Purple-colored, purple*.

quā, adv. [adverbial abl. fem. of qui; see qui] *Relatively: Where*.

Indefinitely: *Wherever; in whatever way or manner*:—ne qua, *that in no way whatever; in any way*.

Interrogatively: *In what manner, how*.

quæro, quæsi, quæsitum, quærere, 3. v. a. *To seek; to ask.*

quâ-lis, le, adj. Interrogative: *Of what sort? Relative: Of such a sort, or kind, as; such as* [quis].

quam, adv. [adverbial acc. fem. of qui] *How.* After comparative adjectives or adverbs: *than.*

quando, adv. *Because, since* [akin to Sans. *kadâ*, "once"].

quân-tus, nta, ntum, adj. [akin to quâ-lis] *How great; as great as.*

quâ-re, adv. [abl. fem. of qui, and of res] Interrogative: *Wherefore? why? Relative: Wherefore.*

quas-so, sâvi, sâtum, säre, 1. v. a. intens. [quat-io, "to shake"] *To shatter.*

quater [quattuor], num. adv. *Four times.*

que, enclitic conj. *And*;—que . . . que, both . . . and [akin to *τε*].

quæ-reas, ntis, P. pres. of quæror.

quæ-ro, questus sum, quæri, 3. v. dep. *To complain of; to complain* [root *quæ* or *quer*, akin to Sans. root *qvas*, "to sigh"].

qui, quæ, quod, pron. Relative: *Who, which, what.* Interrogative: *Who? which? what? Indefinite: Any one, any.*

quî-cumque, quæ-cumque, quod-cumque, pron. rel. [qui, "who"; indef. suffix *cumque*] *Whoever, whatever; quodcumque hoc regni, whatever of sovereignty this is.*

quid; see quis.

quî-es, c̄tis, f. *Rest or repose; sleep* [akin to Sans. root *ci*, "to lie down; to sleep"; also, to Gr. *κεῖ-μαί*, "to lie down"].

quî-esco, c̄vi, c̄tum, esc̄re, 3. v. n. [quies] *To rest, repose.*

quî-ēt-us, a, um, adj. [quiesco] *Quiet.*

quî-n, conj. [fr. qui. abl. of relative pron. qui; ne = non] With Subj.: *That not, but that, without, from.* To corroborate a statement: *But indeed, nay even.*

quinq-â-ginta, num. adj. indecl. *Fifty* [for *quinque-a-ginta*; fr. *quinque*, "five"; (a) "connecting vowel"; *ginta* = *κόρτα* = "ten"].

qui-ppe, conj. [fr. qui, abl. of relative pronoun qui; suffix *pte*] *Because; certainly, forsooth.*

1. quis, quæ, quid, pron. interrog. *What person or thing? who? which one? what?*—Adverbial neut. Acc.: *quid, why? wherefore?* [*τίς*, "who? which?"].

2. quis, no fem. quid, pron. indef. *Anyone, anything* [*τις*, "anyone"].

qui-s-quam, que-quam, quic-quam or quid-quam, pron. indef. [quis, "any one"; suffix, *quam*] *Any.* As Subst.: Masc.: *Anyone.* Neut.: *Any thing.*

quis-quis, no fem., quod-quod, or quid-quid, or quic-quid, pron. indef. [quis reduplicated] *Whatever, whatsoever, person or thing.* As Subst.: Masc.: *Whoever.* Neut.: *Whatever.*

quô, adv. [for *quo-m*, old form of *que-m*, acc. of qui] *Whither.*

quô-circa, adv. [fr. *quom* (old form of *quem*), acc. sing. masc. of qui; *circa*, "with respect to"] *Wherefore.*

quon-dam, adv. [fr. *quom*, old form of *quem*, acc. of qui; suffix, *dam*] *At a certain time; formerly.*

quô-que, conj. *Also, too;* placed after the word to be emphasised.

quot, num. adj. plur. indecl. [Sans. *KATI*] *How many; as many as.*

quum; see cum.

râb-ies, iem, iê (other cases do not occur), f. [râb-o, "to rave"] *Rave.*

râp-îdus, ida, idum, adj. [râp-îo, "to seize"] *Fierce, consuming; rapid.*

râp-îo, ïi, tum, ère, 3. v. a. *To snatch; to carry off; to ravish* [akin to *ἀρ-αζω*].

rap-to, tâvi, tâtum, târe, 1. v. a. intens. [râp-îo] *To drag violently.*

rârus, a, um, adj. *Here and there.*

râtis, is, f. *A bark, ship* [prob. akin to *remus*].

rêcens, ntis, adj. [re and *cand* of *candeo*] *Fresh.*

rě-cípío, cēpī; ceptum, cēpīre, 3. v. a. [rě; "back"; cāpio] *To take back; to recover; to rescue.*

rě-cludo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdēre, 3. v. a. [rě; clūdo=claudio, "to shut"] *To disclose.*  
rě-condo, condidi, conditum, condere, 3. v. a. [rě; condo, "to hide"] *To conceal.*

rectum, i; sce rectus.

re-tus, ta, tum, adj. [rěg-o, "to lead straight"] *Right.* As Subst.: restum, i, n. *right; rectitude.*

rēcūr-so, no perf. nor sup., sāre, 1. v. n. intens. [recurro, "to run back"] *To return, recur.*

red-do, didi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [red (=rě), "back"; do] *To give back, return.*

redōlēo, olūi, no sup., olēre [red. oleo], 2. v. a. and n. *To be fruit want.*

rě-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcēre, 3. v. a. [re, "back"; dūco] *To lead back; to bring back.*

rēductus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of redūco, Pa. Of locality: *Retired, secluded.*

rěd-ox, rědūcis, adj. [rědūc-o, "to lead back"] *Returning.*

rě-fēro, tāli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. [rě, "back"; fēro] *To bring, or carry, back; to bring back word; to report; to answer; to relate, speak, say; to change; to return.*

rě-falgēo, fulsi, no sup., fulgēre, 2. v. n. [re, "back"; fulgēo, "to flash"] *To shine; to shine forth.*

rě-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundēre, 3. v. a. [rě, "back"; fundo, "to pour"]

rěfusus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of refundō,

rěg-ālis, āle, adj. [rex] *Royal, regal.*

rěg-īna, inā, f. [rěg-o, "to rule"] *A queen; a princess.*

rěg-īo, īonis, f. [rěg-o, "to direct"] *A tract, region.*

rěg-īus, īa, ium, adj. [rex] *Royal, splendid.*

reg-n-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [reg-num] *To reign, rule.*

reg-num, ni, n. [rěg-o, "to rule"] *Sovereignty; a kingdom, realm.*

rěgo, rexi, rectum, rěgēre, 3. v. a. *To rule, govern, sway* [compare ὀρέγω].

rělātus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of referō.

rě-īqu-īā, īārum, f. [reli(n)qu-o, "to leave"] *The remnant.*

rēmīg-īum, īi, n. [rēmīg-o, "to row"] *Rowing; the oars.*

rě-mordēo, no perf., morsum, mordēre, 2. v. a. [rě; mordēo, "to bite"] *To vex, gnaw.*

rēmōtus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of removeo.

rě-mōvēo, mōvi, mōtum, mōvēre, 2. v. a. [rě, mōveo] *To remove.*

rě-mus, mī, m. *An oar* [akin to ἔπερμος "an oar"].

rě-pendo, pendī, pensum, pendēre, 3. v. a. [rě; pendō, "to weigh"] *To balance.*

rěpēnt-e, adv. [repens, "sudden"] *Suddenly.*

rě-pēto, pētīvi or pētīi, pētītum, pētēre, 3. v. a. [rě, pēto] *To recount; to trace back.*

rě-pōno, pōsūi, pōsitum, pōnēre, 3. v. a. [rě, pōno] *To reinstate, restore; to lay up, put aside.*

rě-pōstus (for re-pōsitus), a, um, P. perf. pass. of repono. *Buried.*

rě-quirō, quīstīvi, quīsitum, quīrēre, 3. v. a. [rě; quīro, "to seek"] *To ask after; to miss.*

rēs, rēi, f. *A thing, matter; condition.* For res publica: *The state, empire* [akin to pē-ō, "to say or tell"]

rēsēs, īlis, adj. [rēsūd-ēo, "to remain behind"] *Idle, inactive.*

rě-sīdo, sēdi, no sup., sīdēre, 3. v. n. [re; sīdo, "to seat one's self"] *To sit down.*

rě-sīsto, stīti, no sup., sīstēre, 3. v. n. [rě; sīsto, "to stand"] *To stand still, halt, stop.*

rě-spec-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [respicio, "to look at"] *To regard.*

re-spondĕo, spondi, sponsum, spondĕre, 2. v. n. [rĕ; spondeo, "to promise solemnly"] *To correspond or answer to.*

rĕ-sto, stiti, no sup., stāre, 1. v. n. [re, "behind"; sto] *To remain, be left.*

rĕ-sŭpĭnus, sŭpĭna, sŭpĭnum, adj. [rĕ; sŭpĭnus, "on the back"] *Lying on the back.*

rĕ-surgĕo, surrexi, surrectum, surgĕre, 3. v. n. [re; surgo, "to rise"] *To rise again.*

rĕ-tĕgo, texi, tectum, tĕgĕre, 3. v. a. [re, tĕgo, "to cover"] *To disclose.*

rĕ-vĭso, visi, visum, visĕre, 3. v. a. [re; vĭso, "to visit"] *To revisit.*

rĕ-vocĕo, vocĭvi, vocĕtum, vocĕre, 1. v. a. [re, vocĕ] *To call back; to restore.*

rex, rĕgis, m. [rĕg-o, "to rule"] *A king; a leader. As Adj.: Ruling.*

rigens, ntis, P. pres. of rigĕo. rigĕo, ŭi, no sup., ĕre, 2. v. n. *To be stiff* [akin to rigĕo].

ri-ma, mĕ, f. [ri(n)g-or, "to gape"] *A crack, a chink.*

rĭpa, æ, f. *The bank.*

rĕg-ito, itĕvi, itĕtum, itĕre, 1. v. a. freq. [rog-o, "to ask"] *To ask frequently.*

rĕs-ĕus, ĕa, ĕum, adj. [rĕsa, "a rose"] *Rosy.*

rĕt-a, æ, f. *A wheel; a chariot* [akin to Sans. ratha, "a car or chariot"].

rŭdens, ntis, m. *A rope. Plur.: The cordage of a vessel.*

rŭ-ina, inæ, f. [ru-o, "to fall down"] *A falling down; a fall; a downfall; ruin.*

rŭ-o, i, tum, ĕre, 3. v. n. and a. Neut., *To fall with violence; to rush, hasten. Act.: To cast up; to dash up.*

rŭp-es, is, f. [rumpo, "to break"] *A cliff, rock.*

rus, rŭris (in Plur. only in Nŕm. and Acc.), n. *The country. Plur.: The fields.*

sĕcer-dŕs, tis, comm. gen. [sacer] *A priest; a priestess.*

sĕ-cro, ĕvi, ĕtum, ĕre, 1. v. a. [sĕcer, "sacred"] *To consecrate.*

sĕcŭlum, i, n. *A race of men, men; an age* [root sa in satus, sero].

sĕp-e, adv. [obsol. sĕp-is, "frequent"] *Frequently, often.*

sĕpio, sĕpsi, sĕptum, sĕpĭre, 4. v. a. [sĕpes] *To enclose, hedge about.*

sĕv-ĭo, ŭi, itum, ĭre, 4. v. n. [sĕv-us, "fierce"] *Rage.*

sĕvus, a, um, adj. *Fierce, cruel; relentless, stern, spirited.*

sĕgitta, æ, f. *An arrow.*

sĕl, sĕlis, m. (rarely n.) *The salt water, the sea, the briny ocean* [akin to ἅλς, ἅλ-ος, and Sans. sar-as].

saltem, adv. *At least* [old acc. form fr. salvus].

sĕl-um, i, n. *The sea* [Gr. ὁ ἅλ-ος].

sĕlŭ-s, tis, f. [salv-ĕo, "to be well"] *Safety* [root sar, "to guard," whence servus].

sanc-tus, ta, tum, adj. [sancto, "to render sacred"] *Venerable.*

sangu-is, inis, m. *Blood; family, race* [akin to Sans. asan, "blood"].

sĕn-tor, tŕris, m. [sĕro, "to beget"] *A father.*

saxum, i, n. *A stone, a rock.*

scĕna, æ, f. *A scene; the stage; a wide, open space* [=σκηνή].

scĕlus, ĕris, n. *A wicked deed; guilt* [Sans. skhal, "to fall"].

sĕp-tram, i, n. *A sceptre; kingdom, dominion, rule* [σκήπτρον, "a staff"].

scĭndo, scĭdi, scĭssum, scĭndĕre, 3. v. a. *To divide, to split* [root scĭd, akin to Gr. σχίζω (=σχιδ-σω), "to cleave"].

scĭntilla, æ, f. *A spark* [akin to σπινθήρ].

scĭo, scĭvi and scĭi, scĭtum, scĭre, 4. v. a. *To know* [root scĭ; Gr. κείω (for σκείω), "to split"].

scŕpŭlus, i, m. *A rock, crag* [Gr. σκŕπελος, "a look-out place"].

scŭ-tum, ti, n. *A shield of oblong shape, covered with leather* [akin to σκŭτ-ος, and Sans. root skŭ, "to cover"].

se, acc. and abl. of sui.

sēces-sus, sūs, m. [sēcōd-o, "to retire"] *Retirement; a retreat, recess.*

sē-clādo, clāsi, clusum, clūdēre, 3. v. a. [sē, "apart"; clūdo (=claudio), "to shut"] *To shut out, exclude.*

sēc-o, ūi, tum, āre, 1. v. a. *To cut.*  
sēcum=cum se; see cum.

sēc-undus, unda, undum, adj. [sēcquor, "to follow"] *Following; second; prosperous, fortunate; rapid.*

sē-cūc-us, a, um, adj. [se (=sine), "without"; cūr-a, "care"] *Without care, regardless; free from danger, secure.*

sēd, conj. [same word as sed (=sine), "without"] *But, yet.*

sēdō, sēli, sessum, sēdēre, 2. v. n. *To sit* [akin to Gr. ἐζομαι (=ἔδσομαι), Sans. root SAD, "to sit"].

sēd-es, is, f. [sēd-ō, "to sit"] *A seat; a dwelling; a home; a foundation.*

sēd-ile, iis, n. [id.] *A seat.*

sēdīt-o, ōis, f. [sed (=sine), "apart"; i, root of ēo, "to go"; and so, "a going apart"] *An uprising, sedition.*

sē-mī-tā, tē, f. [se, "aside"; mē-o, "to go"] *A by-way; a path.*

sem-per, adv. *Always* [root SAM, Gr. αἰ, and per=παρά].

sēn-ātus, ātūs, m. [senex, "old man"] *The Senate.*

sē ni, nē, nā, num. distrib. adj. plur. [sex, "six"] *Six each or apiece; six.*

sentent-ia, iae, f. [sentiens, "thinking"] *An opinion; a purpose.*

sentio, sensi, sensum, sentire, 4. v. a. *To perceive.*

sept-em, num. adj. indecl. *Seven* [ἐπτ-ά].

sept-imus, ima, imum, num. ord. adj. [se t-em, "seven"] *Seventh.*

sē-qu-or, ūtus (or sēc-) sum, i, 3. v. dep *To follow; to follow in narration; to detail* [akin to Gr. ἐπομαι, Sans. root SAK].

sē-ēn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [seren-us, "clear"] *To clear, calm.*

sēr-ies, iei, f. [sēr-o, "to join"] *A succession.*

ser-m-o, mōnis, m. [sēr-o, "to connect"] *alk, discourse.*

ser-tum, ti, n. [sēr-o, "to plait"] *A garland.*

serv-ītium, itii, n. [serv-us, "a slave"] *Slavery, servitude.*

serv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To preserve* [ἐπι-ω].

sēsē; see sui.

seā; see sive.

si, conj. *If* [fr. a pronom. stem=Gr. ε].

si-c, [apocopated from si-ce; i.e. si, akin to h.c; demonstrative suffix ce] *So, thus.*

sīd-us, ēris, n. *A star* [Sans. svīd, "to melt"; cf. σιδηρος].

signum, i, n. *A sign; a figure, device.*

si-lent-ium īi, n. [silens, "silent"] *Silence.*

si-ō, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n. *To be silent.*

sīlex, icis (Abl. silici), m. (rarely f.) *Flint* [cf. solum; solidus].

silv-a, ae, f. *A wood; a forest* [ῥύλη].

sim-ilis, ile, adj. *Like* [akin to Gr. ὁμο-ίος; and Sans. sam-a, in force of "like"].

si n-ol, adv. *At the same time* [akin to Gr. ὁμο-ίος; Sans. sam-a; see similis].

simūl-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [simil-is] *To assume the appearance of; to counterfeit.*

si-n, conj. [-horted fr. si-ne; fr. si, "if"; ne, "not"] *But if.*

si-ne, prep. gov. abl. [si, the demonstrative instrumental and neg. ne] *Without.*

sin-gūlus, gūla, gūlum (mostly plur.), adj. *One by one.* As Sub-st.: singūla, ōrum, n. plur. *Individual things, each thing* [cf. simul].

sīn-o, sivi, situm, sinēre, 3. v. a. *To permit.*

sinus, ūs, m. *The fold of the garments of the ancients; a cove; a bay.*

si-ve (contr. seu), conj. [si, "if"; ve, "or"] *Or if; sive (seu) . . . sive (seu), whether . . . or.*

- socius, "a friend") *To join with; to share with; to unite; to ally.*
- socius, ū, m. *A friend, comrade* [root see o. sequor].
- sōl, sōlis, m. *The sun; the light of the sun; sunshine* [akin to Gr. ἥλιος; Sans. svā].
- sōl-ēo, itus sum, ēre, 2. v. semi-dep. n. *To be accustomed.*
- sō-livm, ū, n. [prob. akin to sedeo] *A seat; a throne.*
- sōlor, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. *To console.*
- sōl-u r, i, n. [prob. fr. root sol = sed in sōd-ēo, "to sit"] *The ground, soil.*
- sōlus, a, um, adj. *Alone.*
- so-ivo, ū, lūtum, ūere, 3. v. a. [sē, "apart"; lūo, "to loose"] *To unbind; to relax; to paralyze; to dismiss.*
- som-nas, nī, m *Sleep; a dream* [akin to Gr. ὕπνος; Sans. svap-na, fr. root svap, "to sleep"].
- sōn-o, ū, itum, āre, 1. v. n. and a. "out; to sound, resound. *Ad. To give forth the sound of any thing* [akin to Sans. root svan, "to sound"].
- sōnōr-us, ō, um, adj. [sōnoi, "sound"] *Resounding, raring.*
- sōp-īo, ū, ū, itum, āre, 4. v. a. *To fall to sleep* [akin to Sans. root svap, "to sleep"].
- sōror, ōris, f. *A sister* [akin to Sans. svasrī].
- sor-s, tis, f. *A lot; lot, destiny* [sero, "to join"].
- spargo, sparsi, sparsum, spargere, 3. v. a. *To scatter* [akin to σπειρω].
- sparsus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of spargo.
- spēcūl-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [spēcūl-a, "a look-out place"] *To watch.*
- spelanc-a, ō, f. *A cave* [σπηλυγξ].
- sperno, sprēvi, sprētum, spernere, 3. v. a. *To despise*, root SPER or SPRI, akin to Sans. root PHCR, "to destroy"; Gr. σπασσω, "to tear."
- spēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To hope for; to expect.*
- spes, spōi, f. [spēr-o] *Hope.*
- spōlo, ā, ā, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To brook; to chafe.*
- splend-idus, idam, um, adj. [splend-ēo "to shine."] *Brilliant, bright, magnificent.*
- spōliem, ū, n. *Arms stripped off a fallen foe; spoil, booty.*
- spōnda, ō, f. *A couch.*
- spriētus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of spero.
- spū-ma, mae, f. [spū-c, "to spit."] *Foam.*
- spūm-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [spūm-a, "foam"] *To foam.*
- stā bilis, bile, adj. [stō, "to stand"] *Firm.*
- stā gnum, gnī, n. [id.] *A pool.* Plur.: *Waters.*
- stātū, stātūi, stātūtum, stātūere, 3. v. a. [status, "a standing position"] *To place; to build, to found.*
- sterno, strāvi, strātum, sternere, 3. v. a. *To spread, to strew, spread out; to prostrate, lay low* [root STAR, by transposition STR; akin to Gr. στροπέω; Sans. root strā, "to spread"]
- stip-u, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To compress, crowd, pack, store; to surround; to accompany, escort* [στεφω, "to surround"].
- stirps, is, f. (-arē m.) *A stock, acc* [root STAR of sero].
- sto, stēti, stātum, stare, 1. v. n. *To stand* [akin to Gr. στάω, ἵστημι; and to Sans. root sthā].
- stra tam, tī, n. [sterno] *A pavement.*
- strātus, ō, um, P. perf. pass. of sterno.
- strēp-itus, itūs, n. [strēp-o, "to make noise"] *A noise, din.*
- stridēns, ntis, P. pres. of strideo στρίδο.
- strid-ēo, i, nō sup., ēre, 2. v. n.; also strid-o, i, nō sup., ēre, 3. v. n. [cf. τρίζω] *To creak; to grate; to whistle, howl, roar; to whirr, rustle, whiz.*
- strid-er, oris, m. [strid-ēo] *A creaking.*

stringo, strinxī, strictum, stringēre, 3. v. a. *To bind; to top off; to trim* [akin to στράγγω].

strū-o, xi, ctum, ēre, 3. v. a. *To heap up; to arrange* [akin to Gr. σtop-έννυμι, Sans. root STRI; see sterno].

stūd-īum, ii, n. [stūd-ō, "to busy one's self"] *Zeal, eagerness, eager pursuit.*

stūp-eo, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n. *To be amazed* [akin either to Gr. τυπ-ω, "to beat"; Sans. root TUP, "to hurt";—or to Sans. root STUMBH, "to stupefy"].

suādēo, suāsi, suāsum, suādēre, 2. v. a. *To advise* [akin to Sans. root SVAD, "to please"].

sūb, prep. gov. acc. and abl. *Under, towards, in* [akin to Gr. ὑπ-ό; Sans. up-a].

sūbactus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of subigo.

sub-dūco, duxi, ductum, ducēre, 3. v. a. [sūb, dūco] *To draw up on land.*

sūb-ēo, īvi or īi, itum, īre, v. n. and a. [sūb, ēo] *To approach; to come to; to enter.*

sūb-īgo, ēgi, actum, īgēre, 3. v. a. [sūb, ago] *To subdue.*

sūbit-o, adv. [sūbit-us, "sudden"] *Suddenly.*

sublīmis, e, adj. *High, on high* [sub, limen].

sub-mergo, mersi, mersum, mergere, 3. v. a. [sūb; mergo, "to plunge"] *To plunge beneath, to sink, or overthrow.*

sub-necto, no perf., nexum, necēre, 3. v. a. [sūb; necto, "to bind"] *To bind beneath.*

subnixus, a, um, P. perf. of obsol. verb subnitor [sūb; nitor, "to lean upon"] *Supported by, resting on.*

sub-rīdēo, risi, no sup., ridēre, 2. v. a. [sūb, denoting "diminution"; ridēo, "to laugh"] *To smile.*

subvolvo, volvi, volūtum, volvēre, 3. v. a. [sūb, volvo] *To roll; to roll up.*

suc-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdere, 3. v. n. [sub; cēdo, "to go"] *To go below; to go up to; to approach.*

suc-cingo, cinxi, cinctum, cingēre, 3. v. a. [sūb; cingo, "to gird"] *To gird about; to equip.*

suc-curro, curri, cursum, currere, 3. v. n. [sūb, curro] *To aid, succor.*

suf-fundo, fūdī, fūsum, fundēre, 3. v. a. [sūb; fundo, "to pour upon"] *To overspread, suffuse, fill.*

suffusus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of suffundo.

sūi, pron. pers. sing. and plur. *Of himself, herself, itself, or themselves* [Gr. ἐ; Sans. sva].

sulcus, i, m. *A furrow* [Gr. ὄλκος].

sum, fāi, esse, v. n. *To be; to exist.*

With Dat.: *To belong to one, i. e. to have* [in pres. tenses akin to Gr. ἔσ-μι = εἰ-μι; and Sans. root AS, "to be"; in perf. tenses and in fut. part. akin to Sans. root BUḌ, "to be," and Gr. φύω].

summus, a, um, sup. adj.; see sūpērus.

sūper, adv. and prep. Adv.: *In addition, moreover, over all, besides.* Prep. with Acc. or Abl.:—With Acc.: *Over, upon, above.* With Abl.: *Concerning, about; on* [akin to ὑπερ].

sūperb-īa, īa, f. [superb-us, "proud"] *Pride, insolence.*

sūper-bus, ba, bum, adj. [super, "above"] *Proud; splendid.*

sūpēr-ēmīnēo, no perf. nor sup., ēmīnēre, 2. v. a. [sūper, "above"; ēmīnēo, "to project"] *To over-top; to tower above.*

sūpēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. and n. [sūper, "over"] *To pass over; to pass beyond; to overcome; to have the upper hand.*

sūper-sum, fūi, esse, v. n. [sūper, "over and above"; sum] *To remain, survive.*

sūpēr-us, a, um, adj. [sūpēr, "above"] Pos.: *That is above.* As Subst.: sūpēri, ōrum, m. plur. *The gods above.* Sup.: summus, a, um. *Highest, the highest part of, the top of; the tip of; supreme, main, principal.* Comp.: sūpēr-ior; also, another Sup.: sūpērimus.

supplex, icis, comm. gen. [supplex, "suppliant"] *A suppliant.*

supplic-iter, adv. [supplex] *Suppliantly, as a suppliant, humbly.*

sura, æ, f. *The calf of the leg; the leg.*

surgens, ntis, P. pres. of surgo.

surg-o, rexi, rectum, gère, 3. v. n. [for subrègo; fr. sùb, "upwards"; rëgo, "to lead straight"] *To rise, arise.*

sus, sùis, comm. gen. *A hog, swine, pig* [Gr. òs, "a hog"].

sus-cipio, cèpi, ceptum, cìpère, 3. v. a. [subs (=sùb), cãpi] *To take, catch.*

sus-pend-o, pendi, pensum, pendère, 3. v. a. [subs (=sùb); pendo, "to hang"] *To suspend.*

su-spicio, spexi, spectum, spicère, 3. v. a. [subs (=sùb); spèco, "to behold"] *To look up at.*

su-spiro, spiravi, spiratum, spirare, 1. v. n. [subs (=sùb); spiro, "to breathe"] *To sigh.*

suum, gen. plur. of sus.

su-us, a, um, pron. poss. [sù-i] *Belonging to himself, his own.* Referring to the subject of the verb: *His, hers, its, etc.*

syrtis, is, f. *A sand-bank.*

tãb-ëo, no perf. nor sup., ère, 2. v. n. *To pine away; to melt away; to drip* [perhaps. akin to τήρω, Doric τάρω].

tãb-ùla, ùlæ, f. *A plank* [root TA, TAB, whence taberna; Gr. τεῖνω, τετακα].

tãc-itus, Ita, Itum, adj. [tãcëo, "to be silent"] *Silent.*

tã-lis, le, adj. *Such.* As Subst.: tãlia, ìum, n. plur. *Such things, such words* [prob. akin to demonstr. pron. root TO, "this," and Gr. article τό].

tam, adv. [orig. acc. fem. of dem. root TA] With adj.: *So, so very, so much.*

tãmen, adv. [prob. a lengthened form of tam] *Nevertheless, still, however.*

tan-dem, adv. [for tam-dem; tam, "so"; with demonstrative suffix dem] *At length; pray now.*

ta(n)g-o, tãt gi, tactum, tangère, 3. v. a. *To touch* [root TAG, akin to θυγάτω].

tant-um, adv. [tant-us, "so much"] *So much.*

tant-us, a, um, adj. *So much; so great* [akin to Sans. tant, "so much"].

tar-dus, da, dum, adj. [trãh-o] *Slow.*

taur-ïnus, ìna, ìnum, adj. [taur-us] *Of a bull.*

taur-us, i, m. *A bull* [Gr. ταῦρος; akin to Sans. sthür-in, "a beast of burden"].

tec-tum, ti, n. [tëg-o] *The roof of a building; a house, building.*

tënum, for cum te; see cum.

teg-men, mims, n. [tëg-o] *Of animals: A skin, hide.*

teli-us, ùris, f. *The earth; a land* [root of tollo, "to bear"].

tëham, i, n. *A weapon; a shaft* [for texlum; root tek of τίκω; τυχ of τυγχάνω, "to hit"].

temno, tempsi, no sup., temnere, 3. v. a. *To despise* [akin to Gr. τεμνω, "to cut"].

tempër-o, ävi, ätum, äre, 1. v. a. [tempis] *To rule; to temper; to appease.*

tempe-tas, tãtis, f. [tempus] *A season.* Of weather: *Storm, tempest.*

tem-plum, pli, n. ("A piece cut off"; hence, "an open space" marked by the augur for taking auspices) *A temple* [akin to Gr. τεμνω, "to cut"].

temp-to, tävi, tätum, täre, 1. v. a. intens. [tën-ëo] *To try.*

ten-pas, pòris, n. [akin to tem-plum] *A time; time in general.*

tendo, tètendi, tensum or tentum, tendere, 3. v. a. and n. *to stretch; to strive, aim* [akin to tev, root of teivo].

tën-ëo, ùi, tum, ère, 2. v. a. [akin to ten-dë] *to hold, keep, have; to hold possession of.*

tentör-ium, ii, n. [tendo] *A tent.*



tēns, prep. (put after its case) gov. abl. *As far as, up to* [root of teneo].

ter, num. adv. [tres] *Three times, thrice.*

tergum, i, tergus, ōris, n. [perhaps root of τρεχω] *The back; the hide of an animal. A tergo: From behind; behind.*

tergus, ōris; see tergum.

termin-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [termin-us, "a bound"] *To limit.*

ter-ni, nā, nā, num. distrib. adj. plur. [tres] *Three each; three.*

ter-ra, rā, f. *The earth; a land.* Orbis terrarum, or simply terrāe (*the circle of lands—the lands; i.e.*) *The globe* [prob. akin to Gr. τέρσομαι, "to be, or become, dry"; Sans. root TRISH (TARSH), "to thirst"].

terr-ēo, ūi, itum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To terrify* [akin to Sans. root TRAS, "to tremble"].

ter-tius, tīa, tīum, adj. [tres] *Third.*

test-ūdo, ūdīnis, f. [test-a, "a shell," of animals] ("The having a shell; one having a shell"; hence, "a tortoise"; hence, from the arched form of the shell of the tortoise) *An arch, vault, etc., in buildings; a lyre.*

thēātrum, i, n. *A theatre* [θέατρον, "that which serves for seeing, or beholding," sights].

thē aurās, i, m. *A treasure* [θησαυρός].

thymam (y short), i, n. *Thyme* [θύμον].

tīm-ēo, ūi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. a. *To fear.*

tīm-or, ōris, m. [tīm-ēo] *Fear.*

tingo, tinxī, tinctum, tingere, 3. v. a. *To wet one's self; to bathe* [τεγγω].

tōg-atus, ata, atum, adj. [tog-a, "a toga"; the outer garment worn by Roman citizens in time of peace] *Wearing a toga.*

tollo, sustūli, sublātum, tollere, 3. v. a. *To lift up, raise* [root tol. akin to Sans. root TUL, "to lift"; Gr. τλάω, "to bear"].

tondēo, tōtondi, tonsum, tondere. 2. v. a. *To shear* [for tondēo; root o: τέμνω].

to-asus, a, um, P. perf. pass. et tondeo.

torq-u-ēo, torsi, torsum and tortum, torquere, 2. v. a. *To whirl around; to hurl* [akin to Gr. τρεπω, "to turn"].

torr-ēo, torrūi, tostum, torrere, 2. v. a. *To burn; to roast, parch* akin to Sans. root TRISH, "to thirst"; Gr. τέρσομαι, "to become dry".

tōr-us, i, m. *A couch* [for storus; root of sterno].

tōr-, num. adv indecl. *So many.*

tōt-īdem, num. adj. indecl. [tot] *Just so many.*

tō-tiens, num. adv. [tot] *So many times.*

tō-tas, ta, tum, adj., hence, *The whole or entire; the whole of* [akin to Sans. root TU, in meaning of "to increase"].

trab-s, is, f. *A beam* [akin to πρᾶξ ἄξ].

trāho, traxi, tractum, trahere. 3. v. a. *To drag; to draw; to trail* [cf. τρέχω].

trā-icō, jēci, jectum, icere, 3. v. a. [tra (=trans), jācio] *To pierce.*

trans-ēo, ivi or ii, itum, ire, v. a. irreg. [trans, eo] *To pass by.*

trans-fē-o, tūli, lātum, ferre, v. a. [trans, fero] *To transfer.*

trans-figo, fixi, fixum, figere, 3. v. a. [trans; figo, "to fix"] *To transfix.*

tre-mo, mōi, no sup., mēre, 3. v. n. *To tremble, quaver* [akin to Gr. τρεω]. tres, tria, num. adj. plur. *Three* [Gr. τρεῖς; Sans. tri, "three"].

tridens, ntis, masc. [tres, dens] *A three-tined spear; a trident.*

trī-ginta, num. adj. plur. indecl. tres, ginta = κοῦρα = "ten" *Thirty.*

tris-tis, te, adj. *Sad* [rob. akin to Sans. root TRAS, "to tremble"]

tū, tōi, pron. pers. *Thou, you* [σὺ. Doric form τὺ].

tū-ēor, itus sum, ēri, 2. v. dep. *To look, behold; to protect.*

tum, adv. *At that time; then; in the next place* [prob. akin to a demonstr. root to; Gr. *τό*].

tūm-idas, ida, idum, adj. [tām-ēo, "to swell"] *Swollen*.

tu(n)do, tūtūdi, tūsum and tūsum, tundere, 3. v. a. *To beat, smite* [akin to Sans. root *ṭud*, "to strike"].

tunsus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of tundo.

tarba, æ, f. *A crowd* [Gr. *τάρβη*].

turb-o, avi, atum, are, 1. v. a. [turb-a] *To disturb; to throw into disorder; to drive in a panic*.

turb-o, inis, m. [turb-o, "to move violently"] *A whirlwind, hurricane*.

tū-s, ris, n. *Incense* [tū-s].

tūtum, i; see tutus.

tū-tus, ta, tum, aij. [tū-ēor] *Protected, safe*. As Subst.: tutum, i, n. *A safe place*.

tū-us, a, um, pron. poss. [tū] *Thy, thine; your*. As Subst.: tui, ōrum, m. plur. *Thy, or your, friends or followers; thy, or your, children or descendants*.

tyranuus (y short), i, m. *A monarch who obtained supreme power contrary to the institutions of his country; a tyrant* [τυραννος].

ūber, ēris, n. ("A teat," hence) *Fertility* [akin to Gr. *ὄβηρ*; Sans. *ūdhar*; cf. Eng. "udder"].

ū-bi, adv. [for quō-bi] *When; where*.

ūbī-que, adv. [ūbi; que, indef. suffix] *Anywhere, everywhere*.

ul-lus, la, lum, adj. [ūn-us, "one"] *Any*:—non ullus, *not any, none, etc.*

As Subst., m.: *Any man, any one*.

umbra, æ, f. *Shade, shadow; the shade of a departed person*.

ūn-ecte, i, i, atum, are, 1. v. a. [umco, "to be moist"] *To bathe*.

ūmērus, i, m. [akin to ὄμο] *The shoulder*.

ūn-ā, adv. [adverbial abl. of ūn-us, "one"] *At the same time, together*.

un-us, a, um, adj. [unc-us, "a hook"] *Hooked, bent, curved*.

unda, æ, f. *Water, vice* [akin to Sans. root *und*, "to wet or moisten"].

un-nde, rel. adv. [for en-nde; tr. qu-] *Whence*.

ūn-us, a, um. *One*. As Subst. m. *One man, one person, one. Alone; especially* [akin to *εἷς, ἐν-ός*].

urb-s, is, f. [SANS. *VARDH*, "to make strong"] *A city*.

urg-ō, ursi, no sup., urg-ere, 2. v. a. *To drive* [cf. *εἰργναται*, "to shut in"].

ūro, ussi, usum, ūrere, 3. v. a. *To burn; to set, chafe, disturb* [akin to Sans. root *USH*, "to burn"].

u-s-quam, adv. [us for ubi; fr. ubi and quam] *Anywhere*.

usus, a, um, P. perf. of utor.

ūt, adv. and conj. [akin to qui] *Adv.: When, how, as, as soon as*.

Conj.: *That, in order that*.

uti; see ut.

ūtī-nam, adv. *Oh! that; would that*.

ūtor, ūsus sum, ūti, 3. v. dep. With Abl. *To use*.

vāco, avi, atum, are, 1. v. n. Impers. Vacat, *There is time*.

vād-um, i, n. [vādo, "to go"] *A shallow, shoal*.

vāl-idas, ida, idum, adj. [vāl-ēo, "to be strong"] *Strong*.

vall-s, is, f. *A valley* [ἐλος, "low-land"].

vān-is, a, um, adj. *Vain, idle*. As Subst.: vāna, ōrum, n, plur. *Idle, or frivolous, things*. Of persons: *False, deceptive* [cf. vaco].

vār-ius, ia, ium, adj. *Variou, various, diverse*.

vast-o, avi, atum, are, 1. v. a. [vast-us, "waste"] *To lay waste, pillage, ravage*.

vast-us, a, um, adj. [cf. vanus, vacuus] *Vast, huge*.

vē, enclitic conj. *Or* [akin to Sans. *vā*, "or"].

vectus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of vēho.

vēho, veki, vectum, vēhēre, 3. v. a. *To carry* [akin to Sans. root *VAH*, "to carry"].

vel, conj. [akin to vōl-o] *Or—vel; . . . vel, either . . . or*

vē-ā-men, mīnis, n. [velo, "to cover"] *A veil; a garment.*

vē-ī-vōl-as, a, um, adj. [vē-um, "a sail"; (i) connecting vowel: vel-o, "to fly"] *Sail flying, winded with sails; an epithet of both ships, and the sea.*

vē-lum, l. n. [prob. veh-lum; fr. veh-o] *A sail, covering.*

vēl-ūtī, utī, adv. [vcl, "even"; ut, "as"] *Just as, as if, as it were.*

vēl-ūtī; see velut.

vēnā-trix, trīcis, f. [venor, "to hunt"] *A huntress.*

ven-dū, dūi, ditum, dēre, 3. v. a. [vən um, "sale"; do, "to place"] *To sell.*

vē-nē-num, i, n. [for ve-nee-num; fr. ve, intensive particle; nē-o, "to kill"] *Poison; charm, seductive power.*

vēn-īa, īe, f. [akin to veneror] *Favor, pardon.*

vēnīo, vēni, ventum, vēnīre, 4. v. n. *To come; come in* [akin to Gr. βα-νω, Sans. root gā, "to go"].

vent-us, i, m. *The wind* [akin to Sans. root vā, "to blow"].

v-ī-bum, i, n. *A word* [root ER; Gr. ἐπος].

vēr-e, adv. [vēr-us, "true"] *Truly.*

ver-ēor, itus sum, ēri, 2. v. dep. *To fear* [Gr. root OR; o-ew, "see"].

vēr-o, adv. [vēr-us, "true"] *In truth; indeed.*

ver-ro, rī, sum, rēre, 3. v. n. *To sweep.*

ver-so, sāvi, sātum, sare, 1. v. o. intens. [vert-o, "to turn"] *To turn often, & coles.*

versus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of verto.

vert-ex, icis, m.; see vortex [vert-o, "to turn"] *The top, or crown, of the head; the top, or summit, of a thing. Of the heavens: The pole.*

ver-to, verti, versum, vērtēre, 3. v. a. *To turn, reverse, drive up, or down; to turn oneself.* Pass. in reflexive for e: *To turn one's self, etc.; to proceed, to change; to alter; to overturn* [akin to Sans. root VRIT, "to turn"].

vēra, ūs, u. *A spit.*

vēr-as, a, um, adj. *True.*

ves-cir, no perfect, vesci, 3. v. dep. With Abl. *To feed upon; to subsist on* [akin to esca, "food"; or perhaps Gr. βερ-ω, "to feed"].

Vesper, ēris and eri, m. *The evening; the evening star* [vesp-er-os].

ves-ter, trī, trum, pron. poss. [vos, plur. of tu] *Your.*

ves-tis, tis, f. *A garment; a robe; a tunic* [akin to Gr. ἐσθης, "a garment"; Sans. root VAS, "to wear"].

vēt-ō-ū-ktum, ūre, 1. v. a. *To forbid.*

vēt-us, us, ad. *Old; ancient* [akin to Gr. βη-στη-τός; forme] [prob. akin to Gr. ἐτός, "a year"].

vī-a, ū, f. *A way; a journey* [akin to veho].

vict-ōr, tōris, m. [vinc, "to conquer"] *Victor. As Adj.; victorious.*

1. victus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of vinc.

2. vict-us, tūs, m. [vivo, "to live"] *A living, way of life; subsistence, food.*

vīdēo, vīdi, visum, vīdere, 2. v. a. *To see. Pass.: To be seen; to seem, appear* [akin to Gr. ὄειν, "to see"; Sans. root VID, "to know"].

vī-ginti, num. adj. indecl. [bi=bis, "twice"; ginti=κοῖτα, "ten"]

Sans. VICATI. *Twenty.*

villus, i, n. *Shaggy hair; coarse wool.*

vincēo, vīxi, vinctum, vincēre, 4. v. a. *To bind.*

vinc-ulum, li (-ūlum), ūli, n. [vincēo, "to bind"] *A bond, chain; a cable.*

vinco, vīci, victum, vincēre, 2. v. a. *To conquer, overcome, conquer.*

vinc-tus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of vinco.

vinc-ulum, i, n.; see vinculum.

vin-ū-rī, i, n. *Wine* [vīr-ōs].

vīr, vīri, m. *A man; a hermit* [akin to Sans. vīra, "a hero"]

vires, um, plur. of vīr.

vīr-go, gnis, f. *A virgin* [root VARG; Sans. ūry, "strength"].

vīr-īdis, īde, adj. [vīr-ēo, "to be green"] *Green*.

vīr-tus, tūtis, f. [vir, "a man"] *Bravery, manliness, courage*.

vis, vis (plur. vires, ium), f. *Strength, energy, power; violence* [is].

viscus, ūris (mostly plur.), n. ("The inner parts, the viscera"; hence) *The flesh*.

vīsus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of video.

vīt-ālis, āle, adj. [vīt-a] *Of life; vital*.

vīv-o, vixi, victum, vivēre, 3. v. n. *To live* [akin to Sans. root jiv-].

vīv-us, a, um, adj. [vīv-o] *Living*.  
Of a rock: *Living*, i.e. *unhewn*.

vix, adv. *Scarcely, with difficulty*.

vōc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. and n. *To call; to summon; to invoke* [Sans. root vac- "to speak"].

volgo; see vulgo

volgus; see vulgus.

volnus; see vulnus.

voltus; see vultus.

1. vōlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. *To fly* [Sans. VAL, "to turn one's self"].

2. vōlo, vōlūi, velle, v. irreg. *To be willing; to wish, desire* [akin to Gr. βολ, root of βολ-ομαι (=βo(v)λ-ομαι, "to wish").

vōl-ŭ er, ūeris, ūere, adj. [vōl-o, "to fly"] *Rapid*.

vōlū-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [volv-o, "to roll"] *To make resound; to revolve*.

volvo, volvi, volūtum, volvēre, 3. v. a. and n. Act.: *To roll, roll along; to unfold*. Mentally: *To revolve*. Neut.: *To roll; to revolve* [akin to ἐλύ-ω, "to roll"].

vōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To devour; to engulf* [akin to Gr. βορ-ά, "food"; βιβρώσκω, "to eat"; Sans. root gri, "to devour"].

vort-ex, leis, m.; see vertex [vert-o, "to turn"] *A whirlpool, eddy, vortex*.

vō-tum, ti, n. [vōv-ēo, "to vow"] *A vow*.

vox, vōcis, f. [vōc-o, "to call"] *The voice; a word, speech*.

vuig-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [vulg-us, "the common people"] *To spread abroad*.

vulgus, i, m. and n. *The common people; populace; the crowd* [sometimes referred to Gr. ὄχλος; sometimes to Sans. vāra, "a multitude"].

vuin-us, ūris, n. *A wound* [root vul of vultur; akin to vello].

vuī-tus, tūs, m. [prob. vōl-o, "to wish"] *Face, countenance*.

W. J. Gage & Co's. New Educational Works.

## The Canada School Journal

HAS RECEIVED AN HONORABLE MENTION AT PARIS EXHIBITION, 1878

Adopted by nearly every County in Canada.

Recommended by the Minister of Education, Ontario.

Recommended by the Council of Public Instruction, Quebec.

Recommended by Chief Supt. of Education, New Brunswick.

Recommended by Chief Supt. of Education, Nova Scotia.

Recommended by Chief Supt. of Education, British Columbia.

Recommended by Chief Supt. of Education, Manitoba.

IT IS EDITED BY

A Committee of some of the Leading Educationists in Ontario, assisted by able Provincial Editors in the Provinces of Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Manitoba and British Columbia, thus having each section of the Dominion fully represented.

CONTAINS TWENTY-FOUR PAGES OF READING MATTER.

Live Editorials: Contributions on important Educational topics; Selections—Readings for the School Room, and Notes and News from each Province.

PRACTICAL DEPARTMENT will always contain useful hints on methods of teaching different subjects.

MATHEMATICAL DEPARTMENT gives solutions to difficult problems also on Examination Papers.

OFFICIAL DEPARTMENT contains such regulations as may be issued from time to time.

Subscription, \$1 00 per annum, strictly in advance.

READ THE FOLLOWING LETTER FROM JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER, THE FAMOUS AMERICAN POET.

I have also received a No. of the "Canada School Journal," which seems to me the brightest and most readable of Educational Magazines I am very truly thy friend,  
John Greenleaf Whittier.

A Club of 1,000 Subscribers from Nova Scotia.

(Copy) EDUCATION OFFICE, HALIFAX, N. S. NOV. 17, 1878.

Messrs ADAM MILLER & Co., Toronto, Ont.

Dear Sirs, — In order to meet the wishes of our teachers in various parts of the Province, and to secure for them the advantage of our excellent periodical, I hereby subscribe in their behalf for one thousand (1,000) copies at club rates mentioned in your recent esteemed favor. Subscriptions will begin with January issue, and lists will be forwarded to your office in a few days.

Yours truly,

DAVID ALLISON, Chief Supt. of Education.

Address, W. J. GAGE & CO., Toronto, Canada.

**EXAMINATION SERIES.**

**Canadian History.**

By **JAMES L. HUGHES**, Inspector of Public Schools, Toronto.

Price, **25 Cents.**

**HISTORY TAUGHT BY TOPICAL METHOD.**

**A PRIMER IN CANADIAN HISTORY, FOR SCHOOLS AND STUDENTS PREPARING FOR EXAMINATIONS.**

1. The history is divided into periods in accordance with the great national changes that have taken place.
2. The history of each period is given topically instead of in chronological order.
3. Examination questions are given at the end of each chapter.
4. Examination papers, selected from the official examinations of the different provinces, are given in the Appendix.
5. Student's review outlines, to enable a student to thoroughly test his own progress, are inserted at the end of each chapter.
6. Special attention is paid to the educational, social and commercial progress of the country.
7. Constitutional growth is treated in a brief but comprehensive exercise.

*By the aid of this work students can prepare and review for examinations in Canadian History more quickly than by the use of any other work.*

**Epoch Primer of English History.**

By **REV. M. CREIGHTON, M. A.**, Late Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford.

Authorized by the Education Department for use in Public Schools, and for admission to the High Schools of Ontario.

Its adaptability to Public School use over all other School Histories will be shown by the fact that—

In a brief compass of one hundred and eighty pages it covers all the work required for pupils preparing for entrance to High Schools.

The price is less than one-half that of the other authorized histories.

In using the other Histories, pupils are compelled to read nearly three times as much in order to secure the same results.

Creighton's Epoch Primer has been adopted by the Toronto School Board, and many of the principal Public Schools in Ontario.

# W. J. Gage & Co's. New Educational Works.

THE BEST ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK OF THE YEAR.

## Gage's Practical Speller.

A MANUAL OF SPELLING AND DICTATION.

Price,

30 Cents.

Sixty copies ordered.

MOUNT FOREST ADVOCATE.

After careful inspection we unhesitatingly pronounce it the best spelling book ever in use in our public schools. The Practical Speller secures an easy access to its contents by the very systematic arrangements of the words in topical classes; a permanent impression on the memory, by the frequent review of difficult words; and a saving of time and effort by the selection of only such words as are difficult and of common occurrence. Mr. Reid, H.S. Master heartily recommends the work, and ordered some sixty copies. It is a book that should be on every business man's table as well as in the school room.

Is a necessity.

PRESE. WITNESS, HALIFAX.

We have already had repeated occasion to speak highly of the Educational Series of which this book is one. The "Speller" is a necessity; and we have seen no book which we can recommend more heartily than the one before us.

Good print.

BOWMANVILLE OBSERVER.

The "Practical Speller" is a credit to the publishers in its general get up, classification of subjects, and clearness of treatment. The child who uses this book will not have damaged eyesight through bad print.

What it is.

STRATHROY AGE.

It is a series of graded lessons, containing the words in general use, with abbreviations, etc.; words of similar pronunciation and different spelling—a collection of the most difficult words in the language, and a number of literary selections which may be used for dictation lessons, and committed to memory by the pupils.

Every teacher should introduce it

CANADIAN STATESMAN.

It is an improvement on the old spelling book. Every teacher should introduce it into his classes

The best yet seen.

COLCHESTER SUN, NOVA SCOTIA.

It is away ahead of any "speller" that we have heretofore seen. Our public schools want a good spelling book. The publication before us is the best we have yet seen.

# W. J. Gage & Co's. New Educational Works.

BOOKS FOR TEACHERS AND STUDENTS, BY DR. McLELLAN.

## Examination Papers in Arithmetic.

By J. A. McLELLAN, M. A., LL. D., Inspector of High Schools, Ont., and THOMAS KIRKLAND, M. A., Science Master, Normal School, Toronto.

"In our opinion the best Collection of Problems on the American Continent."—NATIONAL TEACHERS MONTHLY, N. Y.

Seventh Complete Edition, - - - Price, \$1.00.

## Examination Papers in Arithmetic.---Part I.

By J. A. McLELLAN, M. A., LL. D., and THOS. KIRKLAND, M. A.

Price, - - - - - 50 Cents.

This Edition has been issued at the request of a large number of Public School teachers who wish to have a Cheap Edition for the use of their pupils preparing for admission to High School.

## Hints and Answers to Examination Papers in Arithmetic.

By J. A. McLELLAN, M. A., LL. D., and THOS. KIRKLAND, M. A.

Fourth Edition, - - - - - \$1.00.

## McLellan's Mental Arithmetic.---Part I.

Containing the Fundamental Rules, Fractions and Analysis.

By J. A. McLELLAN, M. A., LL. D., Inspector High Schools, Ontario.

Third Edition, - - - - - 30 Cents.

Authorized for use in the Schools of Nova Scotia.

## McLellan's Mental Arithmetic.---Part II.

Specially adapted for Model and High School Students.

Third Edition, - - - - - Price, 45 Cents.

## The Teacher's Hand Book of Algebra.

By J. A. McLELLAN, M. A., LL. D.

Second Complete Edition, - - - - - \$1.25.

## Teacher's Hand Book of Algebra.---Part I.

Prepared for the use of Intermediate Students

Price, - - - - - 75 Cents.

## Key to Teacher's Hand Book of Algebra.

Second Edition, - - - - - Price, \$1.50.



## **W. J. Gage & Co's. New Educational Works.**

WORKS FOR TEACHERS AND STUDENTS, BY JAS. L. HUGHES.

### **Examination Primer in Canadian History.**

On the Topical Method. BY JAS. L. HUGHES, Inspector of Schools, Toronto. A Primer for Students preparing for Examination. Price, 25c.

### **Mistakes in Teaching.**

By JAS. LAUGHLIN HUGHES. Second edition.

Price, 50c.

ADOPTED BY STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA, AS AN ELEMENTARY WORK FOR USE OF TEACHERS.

This work discusses in a terse manner over one hundred of the mistakes commonly made by untrained or inexperienced Teachers. It is designed to warn young Teachers of the errors they are liable to make, and to help the older members of the profession to discard whatever methods or habits may be preventing their higher success.

The mistakes are arranged under the following heads :

1. Mistakes in Management. 2. Mistakes in Discipline. 3. Mistakes in Methods. 4. Mistakes in Manner.

### **How to Secure and Retain Attention.**

By JAS. LAUGHLIN HUGHES.

Price, 25 Cents.

Comprising Kinds of Attention. Characteristics of Positive Attention. Characteristics of The Teacher. How to Control a Class. Developing Mental Activity. Cultivation of the Senses.

(From THE SCHOOL AND UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE, LONDON, ENG.)

"Replete with valuable hints and practical suggestions which are evidently the result of wide experience in the scholastic profession."

### **Manual of Drill and Calisthenics for use in Schools.**

By J. L. HUGHES, Public School Inspector, Toronto, Graduate of Military School, H. M. 29th Regiment. Price, 40 Cents.

The work contains: The Squad Drill prescribed for Public Schools in Ontario, with full and explicit directions for teaching it. Free Gymnastic Exercises, carefully selected from the best German and American systems, and arranged in proper classes. German Calisthenic Exercises, as taught by the late Colonel Goodwin in Toronto Normal School, and in England. Several of the best Kindergarten Games, and a few choice Exercise Songs. The instructions throughout the book are divested, as far as possible, of unnecessary technicalities.

"A most valuable book for every teacher, particularly in country places: it embraces all that a school teacher should teach his pupils on this subject. Any teacher can use the easy drill lessons, and by doing so he will be conferring a benefit on his country."—C. RADCLIFFE DEARNALY, Major First Life Guards, Drill Instructor Normal and Model Schools, Toronto.

# W. J. Gage & Co's New Educational Works.

NEW BOOKS BY DR. McLELLAN.

## The Teacher's Handbook of Algebra.

Revised and enlarged. By J. A. McLELLAN, M. A., LL. D., Inspector of High Schools, Ontario.

Price, \_\_\_\_\_ \$1.25

## Teacher's Hand Book of Algebra.---Part I.

Abridged Edition. Containing portions of the above suitable for Intermediate students.

Price, \_\_\_\_\_ 75 Cents.

## Key to Teacher's Hand Book. Price, \$1.50.

It contains over 2,500 Exercises, including about three hundred and fifty solved examples, illustrating every type of question set in elementary Algebra.

It contains complete explanation of Horner's Multiplication and Division, with application not given in the Text-Books.

It contains a full explanation of the principles of symmetry, with numerous illustrative examples.

It contains a more complete illustration of the theory of divisors, with its cautious applications, than is to be found in any text-book.

It contains what able mathematical teachers have pronounced to be the "finest chapter on factoring that has ever appeared."

It contains the latest and best methods of treatment as given by the great Masters of Analysis.

It contains the finest selections of properly classified equations, with methods of resolution and reduction, that has yet appeared.

It contains a set of practice papers made up by selecting the best of the questions set by the University of Toronto during twenty years.

It is a key of the methods, a repertory of exercises, which cannot fail to make the teacher a better teacher, and the student a more thorough algebraist.

Read the following notices from the leading authorities in Great Britain and United States:

"This is the work of a Canadian Teacher and Inspector, whose name is honorably known beyond the bounds of his native province, for his exertions in developing and promoting that admirable system of public instruction, which has placed the Dominion of Canada so high, as regards education, not only among the British Colonies, but among the civilized nations of the world. We know of no work in this country that exactly occupies the place of Dr. McLellan's, which is not merely a text book of Algebra, in the ordinary sense, but a Manual of Methods for Teachers, illustrating the best and most recent treatment of algebraical problems and solutions of every kind."

FROM BARNES' EDUCATIONAL MONTHLY, N. Y.

"The best American Algebra for Teachers that we have ever examined."

## W. J. Gage & Co's. New Educational Works.

---

### TEXT BOOKS ON ENGLISH GRAMMAR.

BY MASON AND MACMILLAN.

---

#### Revised Ed. Miller's Language Lessons.

Adapted as an introductory Text Book to Mason's Grammar. By J. A. MACMILLAN, B. A. It contains the Examination Papers for admission to High Schools, and teaches Grammar and Composition simultaneously. Sixth Edition, 200th thousand.

Price, 25 Cents.

---

#### Mason's Outlines of English Grammar.

Authorized for use in Schools Suitable for Junior Classes.

Price, 45 Cents.

---

#### Mason's Shorter English Grammar.

New and improved edition. With copious and carefully graded exercises, 243 pages.

Price, 60 Cents.

---

#### Mason's Advanced Grammar.

Authorized for use in the Schools of Ontario. Including the principles of Grammatical Analysis. By C. P. MASON, B. A., 1 C. P., Fellow of University College, London. Enlarged and thoroughly revised with Examination Papers added by W. Houston, M. A.

Price, 75 Cents.

"I asked a Grammar School Inspector in the old country to send me the best grammar published there. He immediately sent Mason's. The chapters on the analysis of difficult sentences is of itself sufficient to place the work far beyond any English Grammar before the Canadian public."—Alex. Sims, M. A., H. M. H. S., Oakville.

---

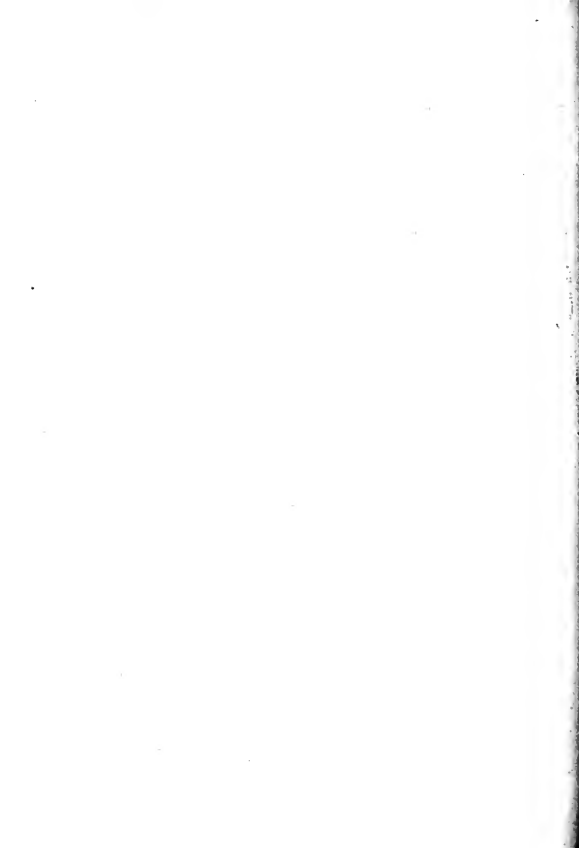
#### English Grammar Exercises.

By C. P. MASON. Reprinted from Common School Edition.

Price, 80 Cents.







295937

LL

Author Virgil. Aeneid

V816a"e

Title Aeneid, Book I, [ed. by] Wetherell.

University of Toronto  
Library

**DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket  
Under Pat. "Ref. Index File"  
Made by LIBRARY BUREAU

